

HISTORY  
*of the*  
2<sup>ND</sup> KING EDWARD'S  
OWN GOORKHAS.



**HISTORY OF THE  
2<sup>ND</sup> KING EDWARD'S OWN GOORKHA RIFLES  
(THE SIRMOOR RIFLES).**





GOORKHA SEPOY OF THE SIRMOOR RIFLES IN 1817.



*History*  
*of the*  
*2nd King Edward's Own*  
*Goorkha Rifles*  
*(The Sirmoor Rifles)*

By COLONEL L. W. SHAKESPEAR  
2nd K.E.O. Goorkha Rifles  
(The Sirmoor Rifles)

**ALDERSHOT:**  
**GALE & POLDEN, LTD., PRINTERS, WELLINGTON WORKS.**

—  
**1912.**



# **Dedicated**

TO MY

**WIFE and BROTHER OFFICERS,**

without whose influence, kindly

interest, and assistance,

this would not have

been undertaken.





## PREFACE

IN attempting to describe the life of the 2nd King Edward's Own Goorkhas from its earliest days—a life full of interest and stirring episodes—I have chosen to do so in a simple form of narration, deeming this a more suitable style in which to describe Military Life, than indulging in the heroic strain and the criticising of the actions of leaders, which is so often met with in histories of this description. This style also has lent itself more easily to my pen, unaccustomed to work of this nature.

My cordial thanks are due to the hearty assistance of E. J. Corse-Scott, Esq., 2nd Goorkhas, in the matter of maps and certain information got out of official papers, and also to Sergeant F. R. Goulden, Divisional Staff Clerk, who kindly undertook the typing from my roughly written manuscript.

I am aware that it possesses shortcomings; here and there more might have been made out of certain episodes, but such as it is I can only trust it may prove acceptable to my Regiment, and its friends.

L. W. SHAKESPEAR,

*Colonel, 2nd Goorkha Rifles*

DEHRA DOON,

*August, 1912.*





# CONTENTS

## CHAPTER I.

1815 to 1818.

	PAGES
Formation of Corps and Strength—First Services—Uniform—Maharatta War, 1817-1818 ... .. .	1-5

## CHAPTER II.

1818 to 1824.

Suppression of Dacoity in the Doon—Affair of Koonja—Dacoit attack on Thano—Dr. Royle ... .. .	6-12
---	------

## CHAPTER III.

1824 to 1826.

Siege of Bhurtpore—Changes in Uniform ... .. .	13-18
--	-------

## CHAPTER IV.

1826 to 1842.

Accounts of the Dehra Doon District—General Mundy's Visit—The Honourable F. Shore's Work—Early Mussoorie and Landour—Regimental Life—Civil Duties of the Battalion—Discovery of Fossil Fauna in the Sewalik Range—Changes in Uniform—Description of the Goorkha ... .. .	19-30
--	-------

## CHAPTER V.

1842 to 1848.

Trouble at Bareilly—at Kythal—Sutlej War ... .. .	31-38
---	-------

## CHAPTER VI.

1848 to 1857.

Sikh War—Re-armament and Changes in Uniform—Becomes a "General Service" Corps—Move to Almora—First Application for Grant of Land for Families—New Musketry School at Umballa ... .. .	39-42
---	-------

## CHAPTER VII.

1857.

March to Meerut—Bulandshahr—Hindun—Badli ke Serai—Seizure of Ridge at Delhi ... .. .	43-47
--	-------

## CHAPTER VIII

1857.

	PAGES
Hindoo Rao's House—Attacks from City—Attack on Kissenganj— Attempt to fire Boat Bridge—Treatment of Reid's Recommendations of Officers brought to Notice ... .. .	48—54

## CHAPTER IX.

1857.

Great Rebel Attack on the "Eed"—Eulogy on "Line Boys"—Receipt of Clothes from Mussoorie—Arrival of a Draft from Dehra—Final Assault—Despatches—List of Casualties and Honours ... .. .	55—65
--	-------

## CHAPTER X.

1857 to 1860.

Garrisoning Delhi Fort—Third Colour Granted—Return to Dehra— Ordered to Oudh—Kyrabad and Biswa—Disaffection in Tehri— Detachment sent across the Tyne Range—Grant of Land—To Kalka to escort Commander-in-Chief's Camp to Lahore—Presentation of the Queen's Truncheon—Move to Shabkadr--Attack on the Fort there—Move to Rawal Pindi—Question of severing Regiment's con- nection with Dehra—Recruiting—Move to Hazara Country— Soosul Pass—Agror Valley—Attack on Kiarkot Hill, Chittabut, and Muchaie—Return to Rawal Pindi—Return to Dehra ... .. .	66—78
---	-------

## CHAPTER XI.

1860 to 1872.

Extension of Dehra—First idea of Moving Lines to New Site—Ground taken over—Old Site taken over by Forest School—Durbar for Shere Ali at Umballa—55th Foot and Chakrata—First Looshai Expedition —Description of Country and Journey—Attack on Lal Gnoora's Vil- lage—Return to Chittagong and Dehra ... .. .	70—86
---	-------

## CHAPTER XII.

1872 to 1878.

Visit of Prince of Wales to India—Inspection of 60th Rifles and 2nd Goorkhas on the Ridge at Delhi—Re-armament—Regiment becomes the "Prince of Wales's Own"—Guards at Simla—Imperial Assem- blage at Delhi—The old Colours—The Malta Expeditionary Force—Trouble in Afghanistan—Regiment joins the Peshawar Valley Field Force—Ali Masjid—Close of the first phase of the War and return to Dehra ... .. .	87—95
--	-------



CHAPTER XIII.

1879 to 1880.

PAGES

Massacre of Cavagnari and Escort Regiment moves to Peshawar— Action in Logar Valley—Sydabad—News of Maiwand Disaster— Roberts's March to Kandahar—Battle of Kandahar—Return March to India and Dehra	99—103
---	--------

CHAPTER XIV.

1880 to 1891.

Distribution of Bronze Stars—Adoption of Khaki Uniform—Burmese War—Increase of Goorkha Battalions—2nd Battalion Raised—Its Location at Dehra—Cholera—Re-armament—Wing of 2nd Battalion for Service in Looshailand—The Journey—Lung Leh—Return to Dehra—Chin Looshai Expedition—Fort Tregear—Lienpunga— Return to Dehra—Success at B.P.R.A.—Affair at Jacopa by Detach- ment left at Fort Tregear—Lieutenant Boileau drowned	104—111
---	---------

CHAPTER XV.

1891 to 1897.

Manipur Rebellion—Massacre of Mr. Quinton and Party—Débacle and Retreat—Three Columns ordered to Manipur—1st Battalion joins Colonel Rennick's Column at Silchar—Severe Outbreak of Cholera— General Graham's Column—Pacification of Country—Presentation of Medals to Surgeon-Major Murphy and Lieutenant Shakespear— Meerut Camps of Exercise—Grass Cutting Camps—2nd Battalion joins the "Chitral Movable Column" at Abbottabad—Return to Dehra	112—119
---	---------

CHAPTER XVI.

1897.

North-West Frontier Troubles—1st Battalion ordered to Peshawar— March to Kohat—Relief of Fort Gulistan—Chagru Kotal—Dargai— Advance into Tirah—Waran Valley—Bagh	120—132
--	---------

CHAPTER XVII.

1897.

Dwatoi—Chamkanni Country—The Bara Valley—Sher Khel—Meeting with Peshawar Force—Action near Mamani—Withdrawal of Troops and return to Dehra—2nd Battalion on Lines of Communication and at Fort Lockhart—Honours and Rewards—Funds "Gordon and Goorkha" and "Indian Heroes"	133—147
--	---------

## APPENDIX I.

PAGES

Mahsud Waziri Blockade, 1901—1st Battalion proceeds to Bannu—Action near Kikarai ... ..	148—150
--	---------

## APPENDIX II.

The Coronation Contingent to England, 1902 ... ..	151—154
---	---------

## APPENDIX III.

Officers' Services outside India ... ..	155—157
---	---------

## APPENDIX IV.

The Mess ... ..	158—160
-----------------	---------

## APPENDIX V.

Miscellaneous--Imperial Cadet Corps--Former Batteries in Dehra-- Football--Extension of Dehra Cantonment--Chitral--Manœuvres at Umballa and Delhi Durbar--Visit of Prince and Princess of Wales to India--Regiment at Rawal Pindi--The Princess of Wales visits Dehra--Celebration of the 50th Anniversary of the Capture of Delhi --Subscriptions of men to 60th Rifles and Gordons during South African War ... ..	161—167
--	---------

## APPENDIX VI.

Extracts of Letters during the Nepal War, dealing with Early Stages in raising a Corps of Irregulars, which developed into the Sirmoor Battalion ... ..	168—177
---	---------

## APPENDIX VII.

List of Commanding Officers since the raising of the Regiment ... ..	178
--	-----

## APPENDIX VIII.

The Charter ... ..	179—180
--------------------	---------

## APPENDIX IX.

Description of the "Queen's Truncheon," and List of Delhi Veterans present at the 50th Anniversary of the Siege of Delhi ... ..	181—183
--	---------

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS

	<i>Frontispiece</i>
	FACING PAGE
1. Goorkha Sepoy of the Sirmoor Battalion in 1817 -	3
2. Photograph of Colonel F. Young - - - - -	8
3. The Koonja Guns and the Battering Ram at the Quarter Guard	14
4. Map of Bhurtpore - - - - -	16
5. Assault of Bhurtpore - - - - -	21
6. Officer of the Sirmoor Battalion, 1827 - - - - -	26
7. Photograph of the Honourable F. Shore - - - - -	28
8. Colonel Young's House at Dehra - - - - -	30
9. Recruit and Rifleman of the 2nd Goorkhas - - - - -	31
10. Map of Aliwal - - - - -	38
11. Map of Sobraon - - - - -	38
12. The Battle of Sobraon - - - - -	48
13. Hindoo Rao's House - - - - -	64
14. Map of Delhi - - - - -	71
15. The Queen's Truncheon - - - - -	72
16. The Truncheon on Parade - - - - -	73
17. Recruits being sworn in on the Truncheon - - - - -	101
18. The Battle of Kandahar - - - - -	125
19. The Ridge at Dargai - - - - -	135
20. The Dwatoi Defile - - - - -	136
21. The Bara Valley - - - - -	158
22. The Hall - - - - -	159
23. The Mess Room - - - - -	160
24. The Officers' Mess, 2nd King Edward's Own Goorkha Rifles -	165
25. Saluting the Truncheon—Delhi Day - - - - -	166
26. Delhi Veterans at the celebration of the 50th anniversary of the Siege of Delhi - - - - -	166

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE

1. Williams's Memoirs of the Doon.
2. Civil Gazetteers of District.
3. Irrigation Gazetteers of District.
4. Private Letters of the Honourable F. Shore.
5. Life of Lord Combermere.
6. History of the Sieges of Bhurtpore.
7. General Godfrey Mundy's Travels.
8. Regimental Records.
9. Hunter's History of India.
10. Private Letters of Dr. Royle, Botanist, Saharanpore, 1824.
11. The Sutlej Campaign.
12. Mutiny Letters of Sir Charles Reid.
13. Sir Colin Campbell's Oudh Campaign.
14. Letters from W. Fraser, Esq., to J. Adam, Esq., Secretary to  
Government, 1812-14.
15. E.I.U.S. Journal, 1834.
16. Black's History of the Mahratta Campaign.



# History

of the

## 2nd King Edward's Own Goorkha Rifles

(The Sirmoor Rifles).

### CHAPTER I.

FROM 1815 TO 1818.

Formation of Corps and Strength—First Services—Uniform—Maharatta War, 1817-18.

DURING the close of the first phase of the Nepalese War, 1814-1815, numbers of disbanded Nepalese soldiers came over to the British side; and these, together with prisoners and wounded recovered in our hospitals, and certain Irregular troops, were formed into four Nepalese Irregular Corps, under "John Company," were designated the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the Nassira Regiment, located at Subathoo (and now known as the 1st Goorkha Rifles), the Sirmoor Battalion at Dehra (now the 2nd Goorkhas), and the Kumaon Levy at Almorah (now the 3rd Goorkha Rifles) and were raised in Malaun near Subathoo, Nahan in Sirmoor, and at Almorah respectively, of which this history deals only with the Sirmoor Battalion.

The actual date of the birth of this well-known Corps is uncertain: the Army List of 1832 puts it down as the 24th April, 1815; but neither Regimental Records, nor any books bearing on those stirring times, make any statement beyond the bald one as to their being raised at the conclusion of the war in 1815, which was arrived at by Amer Sing's capitulation of the Fortress of Malaun on 15th May, 1815, involving

with it the surrender by Amer Sing's son, Ranjore Thapa, of the position and the Fort of Jaithak, near Nahan. However, from certain letters passing between Mr. Adam, Secretary to Government in 1814, and Mr. W. Fraser, a Civil official in the Saharanpur District, who was put on special duty with General Gillespie's forces, and which will be seen in the Appendix, it seems the General from the outset of the war had advocated the raising of a strong body of Irregulars (hill men), of about 1,500, to assist him in the advance into the Himalayas and to police the country behind him. A further intention of his, in conjunction with Mr. Fraser, was to push a large portion of these eventually into the Garhwal Hills to hold the passes between Amer Sing at Malaun and his own country, in fact, to cut across his lines of communication. The matter of raising these Irregulars was deputed to Mr. Fraser in communication with Mr. Adam, who obtained official sanction, and it will be seen that a small force had actually been collected during November, 1814, while Kalunga Fort was still defying us, and these were largely Garhwalis from Srinagar. From a letter of Mr. Adam to Colonel Fagan, Adjutant-General, India, dated 30th November, 1814, a request is shown to carry into effect the appointment of Lieutenant Young to the command of these Irregulars, and from Colonel Fagan's reply, dated 17th December, 1814, embodying the Commander-in-Chief's views and approval, it seems fairly correct to state Lieutenant Young was put in command of these Irregulars during December, 1814; while from Lord Moira's letter to the Honourable Company, dated 1st June, 1815, it is shown that this large body was reduced to such units only as were composed of Goorkhas and hill men. How many such units there were is not recorded; but it can be safely assumed that the Corps, later to be officially known as the Sirmoor Battalion, started its existence at the beginning of the war, under the guidance of Mr. W. Fraser, who later rose to the Commissionership of Delhi, and was murdered near there shortly before the Mutiny broke out in 1857. The Corps, originally raised then by Mr. Fraser, was duly formed after the war into a battalion of 10 companies, each consisting of 1 subahdar, 4 jemadars, 8 havildars, 8 naiks, 2 buglers, and 120 sepoy, totalling 1,223 of all ranks, by Lieutenant Young, of the 13th Native Infantry, who was on the Intelligence Staff of General Gillespie; and was located at Nahan, the capital of the Sirmoor State, whence its designation; and the Records state that it had not been embodied six months when





COLONEL YOUNG.

*To face page 3.*

Lieutenant Young reported it as "fit for active service," and was at once asked if it would be feasible to employ the Battalion against Nepal in the event of a second war arising with that State.

His reply was emphatically in the affirmative, and orders were promptly received to join the force then to assemble at Seetapore and invade Nepal; but the Corps had only reached Moradabad when news was received that the force was broken up. The Sirmoor Battalion now retraced its steps, and as Nahan had been found unsuitable as a cantonment, it was halted at Dehra, and was, according to certain old reports, hutted at first in the vicinity of Nalapani, overlooked by the historic hill on which had surged such fierce fighting between the English and Nepalese, but a short year before.

Just above Nalapani it is said Lieutenant Young built a house, "Zephyr Hall," and certainly the very earliest surveys of the Doon were taken from a point on that hill, and that name figures on them, though no definite allusion in any record is made of this or of the eventual location of the Corps in the old Dehra Cantonment, now covered by the grounds of the Imperial Forest School and Park, which was the home of the Battalion from 1817 to 1869. However, they had barely hutted themselves at Nalapani when they were ordered again to join a freshly raised army under General Nicholls at Seetapore to invade Nepal, as the second phase of this little known war was about to commence, the Nepalese Durbar refusing to ratify the Treaty.

The Corps marched at a moment's notice, pushed across the Ganges in early January, 1816, and joined the rendezvous by rapid marches.

Although General Nicholls was pleased at receiving them under his command, and complimented them highly on their rapid march and discipline, still he felt it was unnatural to put the men to such a test as to make them fight so soon against their own people and country. So, in spite of the earnest representations of their Commandant to the contrary, they were not actively employed; and General Ochterlony's success at Makwanpur, not long after, put an end to the war, and the army broke up. General Nicholls reported that the Sirmoor Battalion was "the only Corps with the army properly equipped for hill service, their ammunition was packed in portable boxes (probably kiltas) prepared for the purpose by Lieutenant Young, and carried on the backs of hill coolies recruited for the work and permanently attached to the Corps."



These were designated "Pipawallas," were used also as bhistis (water carriers), distributors of ammunition on active service, and were only discontinued as Regimental followers in 1869.

Of course, so far, there had been but little leisure to attend to anything like uniform, and the men wore their own mountaineers' dress, were armed with the old Brown Bess and long bayonet, and carried their own national weapon, the kookerie. In 1816, on return from Seetapore, the matter of dress was considered, and eventually the Corps presented a smart appearance in a dark green coatee, with tails looped up, black facings, high shoulder wings, white drill trousers, and native shoes. The breast had five rows of black and white braid, and at the start they wore their own small tightly bound black head-dress, as neither pugaree nor heavy European head-dress was viewed with pleasure by the Nepalese. Later, however, a green shako was given them, which again gave place in later years to the Kilmarnock cap. An enormous expense pouch depended from a black leather cross-belt, on the front of which was a brass plate with the name of the Corps. The strength of the Battalion at this time was 2 British officers (Lieutenants Young (Commandant) and Todd (Adjutant), with a medical officer (Assistant-Surgeon Ledman), and 10 companies with rank and file as previously stated.

During the remainder of the year 1816 to the beginning of the cold weather, 1817, the Sirmoor Battalion was no doubt occupied in completing their lines and generally improving their interior economy. Then the Mahratta Campaign commenced, and the Battalion was called on to take the place of the 2nd Nassira Battalion, who were not sufficiently prepared to take the field. The Commandant, now Captain Young, delighted at another bout of active service before, as he expressed it, "the spirit of his men had evaporated," proceeded at once, in October, 1817, to join the Reserve Division, under Sir David Ochterlony, of the Grand Army, operating in three divisions against the Mahrattas and Pindaris. At Delhi they were equipped for field service, and from there on the 20th October this division proceeded to Gurgaon and Rewari in order to reduce to submission Amir Khan (Chief of Tonk), intercept any Pindaris retreating north-west before our other divisions operating from the Deccan and Kalpi, and to support the Rajput States generally.

On the approach of Sir David Ochterlony, Amir Khan came to terms, agreeing to disband his army and renounce the cause of the Mahrattas and Pindaris.

The division moved from Rewari on 27th November, 1817, and was at Shahjehanpur two days later. The advance was continued via Niranpur to Jeypur, near to which city Ochterlony encamped on the 10th December; and here it seemed likely that fighting would take place, in spite of Amir Khan's submission; for it appeared insubordination was rife in his forces, and Sir David commenced arrangements to reduce the two hostile divisions, now under Raja Bahadur and Mehtab Khan, and beyond Amir Khan's control.

The Reserve Division was moved rapidly and skilfully so as to interpose between them, when each Chief tendered his submission; and the division remained there until all their guns were given in and the hostile forces disbanded.

A distant force of Amir Khan's army still maintained a hostile attitude, commanded by Jamshid Khan; and a strong detachment of the Reserve Division, under Lieutenant-Colonel Knox, with whom went the Sirmoor Battalion, was sent on the 9th April, 1818, against him at Sambhar, near the famous salt lake of that name (also known as Sambertoke). The place was taken with little difficulty, and ended the campaign, so this portion of the Grand Army was broken up in April, 1818; and the 300 guns, given up by Amir Khan and Jamshid Khan, were escorted to Delhi by the Sirmoor Battalion and two battalions of the celebrated Begum Sumroo's Infantry, under command of Captain Young.

In May, 1818, the Sirmoor Battalion returned to their cantonment at Dehra, and shortly afterwards their strength was reduced to eight companies of 80 rank and file each, while during that summer the Battalion was called on to send three companies on detachment for military duty at Saharanpur.

## CHAPTER II.

FROM 1818 TO 1824.

Suppression of Dacoity in the Doon—Affair of Koonja—Dacoit Attack on Thano—  
Dr. Royle.

THE following four years were not without local interest and excitement due to the incursions into the Doon of a gang of dacoits from the Saharanpur District, which on several occasions obliged the Honourable Mr. Shore, Superintendent of Dehra, to call on the Battalion to assist Mr. Glyn at Hardwar, in connection with raids by these dacoits on villages in the Eastern Doon. On one occasion information of an intended raid by this gang on the wealthy little village of Thano, eighteen miles south-east of Dehra and lying under the hills, was received by the Civil Authorities; on which Captain Young moved out with two companies, and was able to intercept them, driving them off and dispersing them in a brief fight just below the village.

Some months later, in May, 1823, on further information of a coming incursion into the district with Nawada as its objective, Captain Young again moved out rapidly and blocked the north entrances of the two passes through the Sewaliks, debouching into the Doon in the vicinity of Kansrao. The raiders, however, got wind of the preparations for their reception, and retired down the Betban Rao to the plains without coming into conflict with our men. This gang now gradually began to terrorise the Saharanpur District, while the inhabitants of the Eastern Doon lived in a state of alarmed expectation of an inroad from either the dacoit chief Kulwa, or his brother Bhoora. These two notorious freebooters had a considerable following, and in September, 1824, sacked the large village of Bhagwantpur some seven miles north of Koonja their headquarters, constraining our combined action to exterminate them. Before this could be done, however, the gang attacked 200 police escorting treasure from Jawalapur to Saharanpur, killing many and carrying off the treasure.

On the 2nd October, 1824, Mr. Grindall, then Magistrate of Saharanpur, sent an express to Mr. Shore, in Dehra, asking for military aid against these men, who had now a strong gathering of at least 800 Goojars, had seized the garhi of Koonja, in the south-east of the district, and were committing every species of atrocity.

This express reached Dehra at 8 p.m., and by 2 a.m. Captain Young, with 200 Goorkhas, and accompanied by Mr. Shore, were *en route*.

At Sekandarpur the party were reinforced by Mr. Grindall and 150 Goorkhas of the detachment at Saharanpur, accompanied by Lieutenant Debude, R.E., and Dr. Royle, as volunteers.

Koonja lies about seven miles north-west of Roorkee, close to the present railway station of Chodiala; and the fort of thick, high mud walls, with round bastions at the corners, stood at the north end of the village, on slightly rising ground. After resting an hour at Sekandarpur, the force moved on and came in sight of Koonja, at 2 p.m., on the 3rd having covered 36 miles that day. The enemy were at once seen to be drawn up in order of battle in front of the fort and along the skirts of the village to oppose our further progress. They opened a heavy fire on the little column which was at once led to the attack by the Commandant, who, in his report, describes how he first ordered the sepoy's knapsacks to be taken off and left in charge of Mr. Grindall's Civil Police, and then directed the advance, which was by double files from the right of companies with a line of skirmishers in front, Mr. Shore being on the left and Captain Young in the centre. This first part of the conflict was short and decisive, for the dacoits broke and fled into the stronghold in their rear. After a rapid survey of the garhi, it was determined to attack the place at once before the dacoits had time to arrange their escape and disperse over the country, to reunite in some other part of the district.

The walls of this mud fort were high and in excellent repair, the only entrance being by means of a massive wooden door in the north face. Escalade without ladders was impossible, nor had our men time or means to improvise such. Without even a gun to blow in this door, there appeared no prospect of a successful result to an assault. The walls were well protected by matchlock men, and a determined band of ruffians well armed, hopeless of mercy, and almost treble the numbers of their assailants, were not likely to prove an easy or a bloodless conquest.

Desultory fire was going on from the walls, a sortie from the garhi

against our right made and repulsed; and the question was, how to get at them? Necessity, the Mother of Invention, inspired some of the men with the idea of battering in the gate with a tree trunk; so while part of the little force occupied the attention of the matchlock men on the wall, another party searched for, found, and cut down a tree of sufficient size with their kookeries.

The branches lopped off, and ropes being obtained from the neighbouring village, the trunk prepared as a battering ram, was dragged forward to the vicinity of the door, manned by an equal number of Goorkhas on each side. Mr. Shore and Lieutenant Debude claimed the honour of supporting the front ropes, and the whole, directed by Captain Young, moved forward, under cover of the fire of a company extended, while the rest were kept ready to rush the entrance the moment it was forced.

Under a furious fire from the walls, many Goorkhas were hit, but the party with the ram pushed on and reached the door. Here their close approach was prevented by long spears thrust through openings in the door, but at last this opposition was sufficiently overcome to admit of the ram being brought within hitting distance. Then with a "one, two, three, and hurrah," bang went the trunk against the thick iron bound door, which at the fourth or fifth blow flew from its hinges on one side so as to admit two men abreast, but not upright.

Captain Young, supported by two Goorkhas, instantly dashed through the opening, followed by Shore and the storming party. At this moment the fate of the gallant leader was nearly sealed; for as he rushed in, stooping through the opening, and unable to look about him at the moment, a man sprang at him from a corner, aiming a blow at his neck, which must have undoubtedly killed him, had not Shore, who followed immediately, and saw his friend's danger, been able to bring his own sword on to the Goojur in the nick of time. The tulwar, however, descended where it was aimed, but the arm wielding it was already paralysed, so that as the Goojur fell dead, a severe bruise only was left on Young's neck. A hand-to-hand conflict followed inside, the Goorkhas using bayonet and kookerie with deadly effect. Many managed to drop over the walls and escape, several being cut up by the police sowars at some distance.

After securing possession of the garhi, leaving 100 men inside to



THE KOONJA GUNS AND BATTERING RAM, AT THE REGIMENTAL QUARTER GUARD.





deal with some who refused to surrender, Captain Young, with the remainder, organised a beat through some fields of sugar cane, wherein some villagers stated many of the enemy who had dropped over the walls were hiding. The beat was successful, and some 20 more Goojurs were killed. The enemy's casualties inside were 153 killed and 30 prisoners, of whom 29 were wounded, attesting the severity of the conflict. The casualty list of the Battalion showed 1 havildar and 4 sepoy killed, and 2 subahdars, 2 jemadars, 1 havildar, 3 naiks, and 25 sepoy wounded, of whom several died later of their injuries.

During this brilliant affair, and while chasing the enemy through the buildings inside the fort, a gigantic "pahlwan" or wrestler, confronted Shore on the roof of a house communicating with the ramparts. He was armed with a heavy sword and shield, and attacked Shore furiously, calling out as he rushed forward, "What! you, too, have turned sepoy?" Shore, a good swordsman, was fighting at a disadvantage, his shield rendered nearly useless by the loss of its corded handle, hence he was obliged to grasp the small iron rings to which the handle had been attached. Captain Young, seeing the combat, rushed up on to the roof to his friend's assistance, and, levelling his "Manton" at the "pahlwan," the first barrel missed fire, but the second ball took effect on the man's chest just as he made a desperate cut at his adversary, the sword passing under Shore's shield, and fortunately only gashing his side.

The fight was now over, and had it not been for the prompt and energetic measures resorted to by Captain Young and Messrs. Shore and Grindall, Kulwa and his gang would have been able to follow out their intention of raiding Saharanpur, which, in view of the very small force there to oppose them, would have been very easy and have led to very serious results.

The principal bandit, for whose head a reward had been offered, was killed in the fort, but his lieutenants, Kour, Bhoora, and Bije Sing, escaped to continue their raids and the harassing of the Doon and Saharanpur Districts later. The little force, after remaining a few days in that part of the district, marched to their respective stations, those for Dehra carrying with them two small iron cannon taken from the fort walls, and a highly valued trophy, viz., Kulwa's head, which for years after swung in an iron cage over the entrance to the Dehra Jail, while the cannons have ever since had an honoured place in front of the Sirmoor Battalion quarter

guard alongside of the memento, presented later to the Corps by the residents of Saharanpur commemorating this gallant deed, in the shape of a wooden Roman battering ram, into the head of which was let a brass plate with explanatory inscription. The original wooden ram, having suffered from wind and weather, has long since had to be replaced, but the original brass plate still remains.

The taking of this fort gave the Sirmoor Battalion the honour, later accorded by Government, of wearing a ram's head on their crest and cross-belt badge.

The following incident is worthy of record. On the commencement of the fight a number of women and children made their way out of the fort by the one gateway; these were not fired on by our men, nor were those who stayed inside with their men during the whole of the fighting, hurt or molested; a fact in which Young, in his official report rejoiced, as illustrating the excellent fighting qualities and self-control of his men.

A few years ago the writer rode out from Roorkee and visited the scene of this stirring episode in his Regiment's early life; the outline of the old fort is distinguishable still, though the mud walls have melted down and are covered with low bushes; large mounds mark the bastions, and aged village elders came forward and pointed out exactly where the gateway had stood and where the fight in the open began, 81 years before. Just beyond are a few fine old mango trees shading a small temple.

Although broken up and dispersed by the action at Koonja, it was not long before Kour and the other noted dacoit Bije Sing, collected the remainder of the band, and, gaining fresh recruits, began harrying the district again; for on the 18th January, 1825, notice reached Dehra that Kour, with 200 men, was *en route* to raid Thanoo; Captain Young at once despatched four jemadars' parties to Lachiwalla, with instructions to wait till he arrived early next morning when he would have made arrangements for rounding up the gang. However, on arrival of these parties at Lachiwalla, and hearing that the raiders were in their neighbourhood, unable to restrain their ardour, they disobeyed orders, and followed up the dacoits proceeding along a narrow forest tract towards Thanoo in Indian file. Unluckily they forgot to load their muskets, and to keep a good look out ahead was difficult, owing to the dense forest and broken nature of the country. Toiling along laboriously all night, they passed Kalawalla, and were approaching Thanoo at early dawn, when suddenly they came

on part of the gang, consisting of some 40 to 50 men, reposing under trees. The dacoit sentries gave the alarm and opened fire, killing one and wounding two Goorkhas, and before these could load and return the fire the dacoits were up and off. Several volleys, however, were fired after them, and from blood stains found it was surmised one or two had been hit. Villagers later reported they had seen the leader Kour, whose hand was bandaged up. Young's anger when he arrived at Lachiwalla to find his plans for the capture of the gang thus upset, can be imagined!

Kour retreated across the Ganges, to reappear on the 27th February, 1825, when the period of the annual fair at Hardwar was approaching; and a company of the Sirmoor Battalion was sent over the river after him, but the gang dispersed with their usual facility. In addition to this company distributed across the Ganges and at Hardwar, at this period two other companies were employed patrolling the road from Dehra to Kansrao. On the 5th April, 1825, the reappearance of the gang under Kour was heralded by a swift attack at Bhoputwalla, six miles from Hardwar, on a large party of some 300 pilgrims, of whom a number were killed and the entire party looted of all their possessions. Mr. Shore, then at Hardwar controlling the big fair which was at its height, at once sent some of his Goorkhas along the road north of Hardwar, while he with another lot proceeded rapidly, via Jawalapur, to the foot of the Sewaliks, on the Roorki side, to close the exits in that direction. His efforts failed, however, for the raiders managed to escape across the Ganges into the Moradabad District. In May this year authentic information was received that the other dacoit chief, Bhoora, had died of a wound in the arm received at Koonja, and which later had mortified. As late as May, 1828, the Saharanpur District suffered from the notorious Kour's activities, until entering the Doon that month he was finally captured near Dooiwalla by some Goorkhas and zemindars. He was eventually hung at Sekandarpur near Koonja, and both districts were at length in peace.

It may here be mentioned that the Dr. Royle who volunteered with the attack on Koonja, was the first Superintendent of the Botanical Gardens, Saharanpur, and was the first official to explore and report on the Mussoorie Range from Badraj to Sekunder Devi, for sites suitable for sanatoria, about 1822-23. On the top of the former hill stand the ruins of an ancient Garhwali fort of some size, which, together with that of Baraut, on the opposite side of the Jumna, must have commanded the

entrance to this part of the Himalayas by the Jumna valley route. Curiously enough, a large stone in the upper portion of the Badraj Fort has the name of "Lady Hood," and several other initials, deeply cut in, and the year 1814. She was the wife of Admiral Hood, whose squadron was engaged in hunting down Mahratta pirates off the West Coast, and while so employed Lady Hood toured about India, visiting many places of interest in the south, and penetrating as far north as the Doon, which on her arrival at Meerut was in the throes of the fighting round Kalunga. As soon as this was over she and her friends passed through Dehra and climbed Badraj at the western end of the Mussoorie Range; an adventurous trip, for even then, December, 1814, the district was by no means settled, and fighting was still going on just across the Jumna.

## CHAPTER III.

FROM 1824 TO 1826.

Siege of Bhurtpore—Changes in Uniform.

TOWARDS the close of the year 1824, trouble arose in the Native State of Bhurtpore, not far from Agra, through the usurpation of the "gaddi," by one Doorjan Sal, who imprisoned the rightful heir recognised by the British, on the death of the Raja Runjeet Sing, of Bhurtpore.

Sir David Ochterlony, well knowing the foment and intrigue of which this city was the centre, collected a force at once and moved against Doorjan Sal. Lord Amherst, however, ignored the danger, and, being a "peace-at-any-price" man, refused to ratify Sir David's action, and ordered him to withdraw and break up his army. This gave Doorjan his opportunity, which he made the most of, in collecting arms, powder, artillery, and sending round messages to the Central Indian States to support him. He soon made his position extremely strong; and, relying on the prestige of impregnability of his fortress gained twenty years before, when it withstood four assaults by Lord Lake's army which lost 3,000 men in futile efforts, he now defied the British openly, and constrained the Government to take vigorous action before Doorjan Sal was actually joined by the other States, who were ready to move, but at present were merely looking on. So in December, 1825, a force of some 27,000 men, with a large siege train, moved against Bhurtpore, under Lord Combermere, then Commander-in-Chief; and by the 11th of that month the city was invested with a cordon  $15\frac{1}{2}$  miles long. With this army went a detachment of three companies of the Sirmoor Battalion, under Captain Fisher, with Lieutenants Kirke and Spottiswoode. They must have marched from Dehra very early in December, for on the 18th of that month they reached Muttra, which was held by some of our cavalry, and next day joined the camp of the main army before Bhurtpore, after a

march of 26 miles, where, on reporting their arrival, they found themselves attached to the 59th Foot, in General Nicholls' Division. The same tall walls of solid mud which had baffled Lord Lake still surrounded the city, and the Motee jheel still supplied water to the moat, guns innumerable crowned the walls, and 25,000 Jats, Pathans, and Rajputs defended the city with its immense store of treasure.

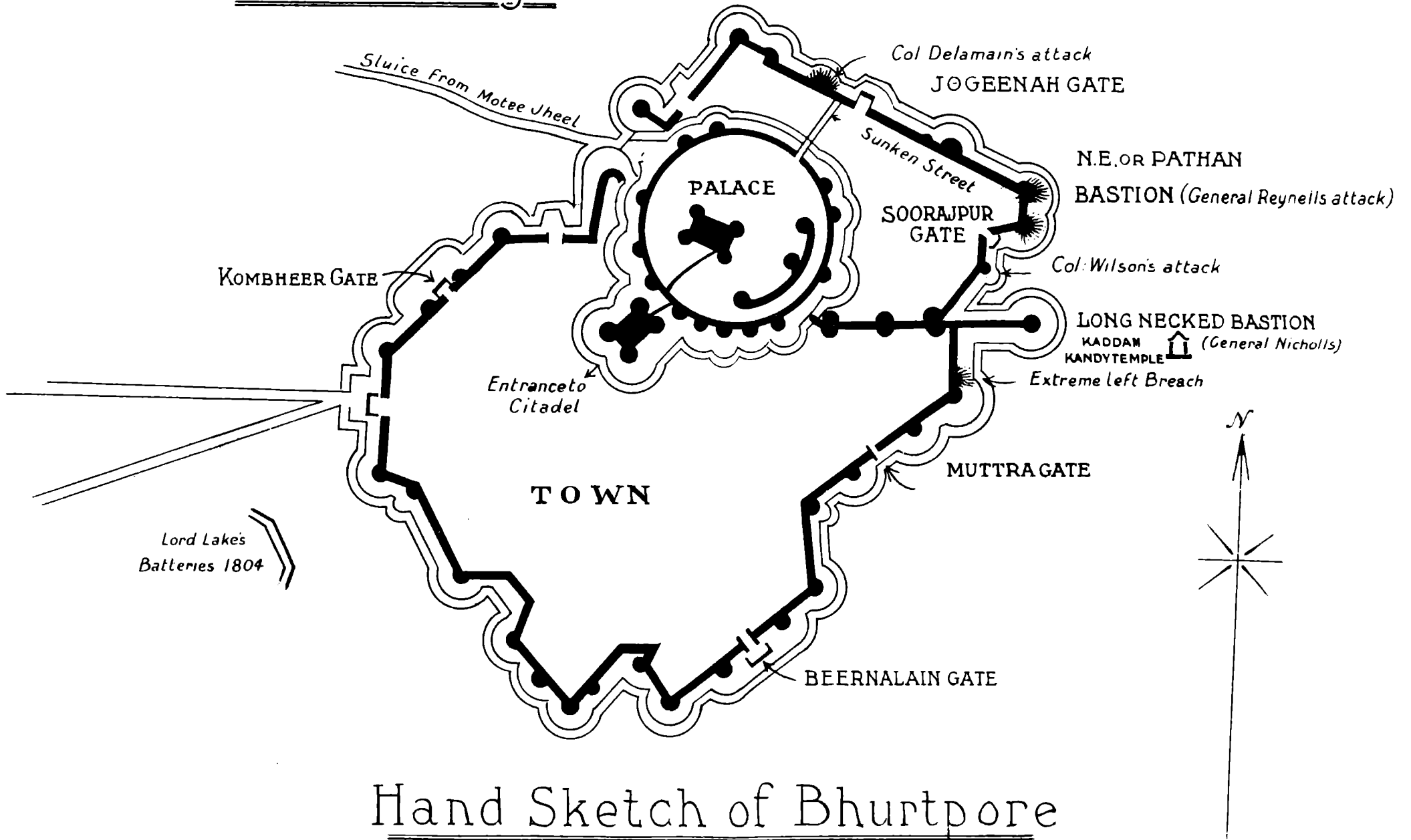
The first act in this siege was a fortunate one, for a rapid move of a portion of Lord Combermere's left wing surprised the enemy in the act of cutting the dam which admitted the waters of the Motee jheel into the moat, thus preventing the encircling ditch from becoming a terrible obstacle. Nine days were spent in survey and reconnaissance, which resulted in the Commander-in-Chief's decision to attack from the east while making a feint of coming from the south-west, as Lord Lake had done.

Under cover of this feint, the cordon was drawn still closer, two important positions were taken up, and parallels were opened some 600 yards from the walls.

The first duty of the Sirmoor Battalion on the 23rd December was the reconnoitring and seizure of "Kaddam Kandi," a temple situated in a wood within 400 yards of the so-called "Long-necked bastion." The column consisted of the Grenadiers of the 59th Foot, five companies of the 21st Native Infantry, 100 Sirmoor Battalion, two troops of cavalry, and two howitzers. On reaching the wood, the Goorkhas were sent forward to clear it and hold the further edge, while a passage was dug through some banks for the guns.

The enemy retreated at once, and a heavy but ineffective fire was opened from the walls. The Goorkhas were then sent forward to reconnoitre the ditch, while the 59th replied to the fire from the temple walls and banks. The reconnaissance completed, our men were withdrawn to hold the "Kaddam Kandi" temple with the 59th. At the same time 100 of the Sirmoor Battalion, under Lieutenant Kirke, attached as skirmishers to General Reynells' Column of the 14th Native Infantry and 23rd Native Infantry, operating to the right of the first-named column, were successful in obtaining possession of a walled garden and in repulsing a vigorous sortie from the Soorajpur Gate, with slight loss to us. These two positions now formed our advanced posts, and were held by our Goorkhas almost throughout the operations.

# The 2<sup>nd</sup> Siege



Hand Sketch of Bhurtpore





The first parallel was commenced on the 23rd December, and the following day all women and children, other than those of the Royal Family, were allowed to pass out; at the same time a force of cavalry from the city succeeded in cutting their way out through our lines.

The regular siege now opened, our Goorkhas acting as covering parties and holding the advanced posts.

On the 26th it appeared as if the enemy's guns were more or less silenced, and the second parallel was opened within 250 yards of the ditch, while on the 28th December the approaches were almost to within 20 yards of the moat. But the enormously strong earth walls defied our hammering; on the left of General Nicholls' column 14 heavy guns had battered one of the curtains for nearly a week without making any impression. The same thing had happened at the other points we hoped to breach, in spite of the large number of heavy guns brought to bear on the place; every siege gun in Upper India having been collected for the purpose. So on the 6th January, 1826, resort was found necessary to mining. The bombardment, however, continued till the 17th January to distract attention from this new work. Parties of the Sirmoor Battalion were continually used to guard those in the mines, and more than once our miners met those of the enemy countermining, when severe hand-to-hand fighting occurred; on one occasion a party of 60 of the enemy were surprised under the counterscarp by 16 of our Goorkhas, who killed a number of Jats. The naik in command of this party was promoted on the spot by Lord Combermere.

On the night of the 15th a mine was sprung to the left of the "Long-necked Bastion," opposite which General Nicholls' column lay in their trenches. This was rumoured to have made a practicable breach, and Captain Carmichael, the General's A.D.C., taking with him an Engineer officer, six of the 59th Grenadiers, and five of the Sirmoor Battalion, actually did manage to scramble to the top to reconnoitre and report on what they could see inside in the way of obstacles. This was done at noon, when the enemy apparently were not very vigilant; they gained the top, threw in some 50 hand grenades, fired three rounds, took a deliberate look well into the interior, before the astonished enemy recovered their surprise, and returned with the loss of only one grenadier. Later a similar bit of work was done at another reported breach by Havildar Mawunchand and 12 Goorkhas of the Battalion, the former being promoted to jemadar at once for the success of his undertaking.

The long-looked-for time for the assault was now close at hand. Another mine had successfully been sprung under a curtain in the "Long-necked Bastion," bringing down a mass of wall with some guns on top, and a huge mine of 10,000 lbs. of powder under the north-east, or "Pathan" Bastion, opposite General Reynells' point of attack, was completed on the 17th January.

It was arranged that the firing of this mine was to be the signal for the final assault, which was to be in three main columns—General Nicholls against the breach in the "Long-necked Bastion," with two small columns detached, one to attack the extreme left breach, the other, under Colonel Wilson, was to escalate at a point midway between the two great bastions; another, under General Reynells, was to assault the north-east bastion; while on the extreme right a column, under Colonel Delamain, with which was a detachment of the Nassira Battalion (now the 1st Goorkhas), was to assault the "Jaginah" Gate, which was partially breached. Captain Fisher's first orders were to line the main ditch with all his men and cover the rush of the 59th Foot up the breach, which, being once gained, they were to close rapidly and follow up, their places on the ditch being taken up if necessary by one of the corps in rear. Later orders, however, split his detachment up, he being ordered to detail Lieutenant Spottiswoode and 100 Goorkhas to cover the advance of the Reserve Column under General Adams, who was to enter by the Muttra Gate immediately after the storm, while he, with 100 Goorkhas, was to cover the rush of the 59th Foot across the ditch and then to assault with them; Lieutenant Kirke, with the remainder, was to cover General Reynells' stormers.

Before dawn on the 18th January, 1826, all the storming parties were in their places in the advanced trenches, awaiting the springing of the mines, while the defenders, with an intuition of what was going forward, opened a heavy fire at daybreak, and word went down our line that all was ready. A mine at the "Jaginah" Gate was sprung first, and then that in the counterscarp of the north-east bastion, and all were awaiting the firing of the train for the demolition of that work. These explosions brought the garrison crowding to the walls, some 800 Pathans rushing to the parapets of the huge north-east bastion, which it was their particular duty to defend. Immediately the mine under this, with its 10,000 lbs. of explosives, was fired; the "ground heaved and rocked, and with a



*Sketch of the Assault on the Centre of Bhurtpore by the British & Afghan under the personal Command of Major-General Sir David Ochterlony on the 18<sup>th</sup> January 1819.*



dull, heavy roar half the bastion lurched and rose sullenly in the air, followed by clouds of thick pungent smoke, carrying up guns, gabions, Pathans, banners, swords and matchlocks, to be strewn in their descent a mass of mangled flesh and broken metal. Three hundred of the defenders had been blown to pieces, and those in our advanced trenches also suffered somewhat, a number being hopelessly buried by the descending debris."

As soon as the smoke cleared away, with loud cheers Reynells' and Nicholls' stormers rose and dashed at their respective breaches, at the top of which the defenders fought desperately, but were beaten back, and the entire line of hitherto impregnable walls was in our hands. Brigadier Edwardes, who led the assault at the "Long-necked Bastion," had been killed, and his brigade so much knocked about that they could not penetrate beyond the bastion they had won, till Fagan's Brigade arrived to reinforce them; when the whole swept forward into the city and the place was soon in British hands.

Doorjan Sal managed to cut his way out through a cordon of the 14th Foot, but was overtaken and captured by some British cavalry. The casualty list on the part of the enemy was reported as upwards of 13,000, of whom 4,000 perished in the assault alone; while the total British loss was 1,100.

It is difficult to find what the actual losses of the Sirmoor Battalion in the assault were, but from accounts and letters it would seem they got off lightly with four wounded and two killed.

In a letter of Captain Fisher's he simply records: "I am thankful to say we were in with the 59th, who covered themselves with glory—it was the most glorious sight the eyes ever beheld."

In the Divisional Orders by General Nicholls, of the 19th January, 1826, he says: "The handsome and gallant advance of the 59th Foot was followed—indeed, emulated—by the 31st Native Infantry, the Light Infantry of the 37th Native Infantry, the Grenadiers of the 30th Native Infantry, and the detachment, Sirmoor Battalion. The service which fell to the troops was essential, and it was gallantly and effectively performed. Captains Orchard, 37th, and Herring and Mercer, 35th, and Fisher's Sirmoor Battalion are requested to receive the Major-General's very best thanks for the exertions so cheerfully made by their respective detachments."

A General Order later directed that the word "Bhurtpore" should be borne on the standards and colours of corps employed at the capture of that fortress.

The Army dispersed towards the end of January, the Sirmoor Battalion moving on the 26th to Mullaia, and on the 4th February to Ulwar, whence, after a short stay, it marched back to Dehra Doon.

Between the years 1825 to 1830, old pictures of that period show the uniform of the Sirmoor Battalion to have been altered, the change being that blue drill trousers were now worn by officers and men, while the piping on the breast was changed to red, and the buglers wore scarlet coatees with green facings; the high leather shako was also in use.

From 1822 till after the Mutiny a European Sergeant-Major and a Quartermaster-Sergeant were on the staff of the Regiment, when the former was abolished; the latter being retained into the early part of 1870.

## CHAPTER IV.

FROM 1826 TO 1842.

Accounts of Dehra Doon District—General Mundy's Visit—The Honourable F. Shore's Work—Early Mussoorie and Landour—Regimental Life—Civil Duties of the Battalion—Discovery of Fossil Fauna in the Sewalik Range—Changes in Uniform—Description of the Goorkha.

WE now come to a prolonged period of inactivity for the Battalion, lasting some 20 years, in which we may glance at the conditions of life in, and the aspect of, this district, as well as get an idea of the occupation to a small extent of the Corps in piping times of peace. For the information of those whose knowledge of the whereabouts of Dehra Doon is hazy, it may be as well to describe it briefly; as it so closely concerns this history. The district of Dehra Doon then—the elevation of which is 2,200 feet—lies 110 miles north of Meerut and about 120 miles south-east of Umballa in the northern corner of the United Provinces; and forms a valley between the Jumna and Ganges rivers where they emerge from the mountains, which again is shut in on the east by the main Himalayan Range and on the west by the Sewalik Range of much lower elevation. The district which prior to 1815 was a part of the present Nahan (or Sirmoor) State became a British possession after the war with Nepal which freed it from the Goorkhas, who had overrun it some five years before, or about the same time that Saharanpur became a military station under Colonel Burn. Till then but little had been known of the Doon by the English, though now and then officers from the Meerut Garrison used to shoot in its extensive forests. In General Gillespie's Memoirs mention is made of an exceedingly pleasant shooting trip to Morni Tal near Nahan a year before the war which cost him his life. The western portion of the Doon has

always been more open and cultivated than the eastern, which is still largely covered by dense forests, as are also the whole of the Sewalik Hills and in which there is still a fair quantity of large game to be found; in spite of the advent of the railway in 1900 making the district more accessible to shikar parties from distant parts, and in spite of the Vice-regal visits nowadays two or three times a year when shooting camps form the chief object. Old records and memoirs tell us the Battalion led a quiet but useful life in Dehra, being frequently employed in the peaceful operations of improving communications and opening out the district, as well as in shikar, for which the Doon was then a veritable Paradise. Fain would we get some detailed knowledge of their daily life in those far-off days, to compare with that of the present day; but it seems to have been considered unnecessary and uninteresting to record anything then but what was of a heroic or stirring nature. Apparently, from old civil records the entire Eastern Doon up to the Raspannah was a dense mass of forest, through which led only one rough cart track connecting Dehra with Hardwar; while the Western Doon is spoken of, no doubt with some exaggeration as irrigation was non-existent, as being covered with luxuriant crops. In the beginning of the 19th century we read of the villages of Nagal, Bhagwantpur, and Thano as being large and flourishing market towns, which we now know as insignificant villages; though the many old "pucca" houses in them attest a former state of opulence.

What led to this deterioration is not recorded. It was only in 1770 that the seat of the Garhwal Government in the Doon at Nawada, near the Mokumpore Tea Garden, was moved to Dhamoowalla, within the boundaries of the Dehra township. General Godfrey Mundy's account of his trip through the Doon in April, 1827, is worth reading, but difficult to come across nowadays. In it he speaks of their camp at Kansrao, and on the summit of a hill overlooking their tents was a small bungalow, built for the accommodation of travellers without tents; he says similar buildings existed at every stage through the Doon. They move to Lachiwalla in "a gig," as the road is "now nearly level," and next day into Dehra. He records the grand forest scenery, saying that the whole march led through dense forest, under lofty trees, presumably up to the Raspannah, for he states "in the immediate vicinity of Dehra this forest has been cleared away and the wheat crops here were remarkably fine."







OFFICER OF THE SIRMOOR BATTALION, 1827.

*To face page*

The party was received by Mr. Shore, first Superintendent of the Doon, and put up in his house near the Goorkha lines, which was adorned with every species of trophies of the chase and "other characteristic drawing-room furniture."

This seems to suggest an air of homely comfort in early days, when Dehra was a small township hardly extending up the present main road as far as the Civil Hospital, if as far; and all was field or jungle from close to the old parade ground to Rajpore. Mundy and his party were taken round the town, which was found of inconsiderable extent and being improved by Shore's exertions. Many efforts of Mr. Shore to improve the water supply by wells in Dehra and along the chief approach to Dehra of those days, viz., that through the Mohan Pass, are still extant, and known still as "Shore Sahib ka kua." They can be seen on the old camp ground at Mohan across the ravine and opposite the present camp, close to the iron bridge in the Pass, about one and a quarter miles above Assarori in the jungle south of the tunnel, where also the ruins of his old dak bungalow and camp ground are visible, and two big wells in Dehra, notably the very fine and deep one in the Kutchery compound. This latter well, an undertaking of some magnitude, was begun in October, 1823, and has a depth of 228 feet. The digging had reached 143 feet down when the rains of 1824 caused the whole to fall in; work was recommenced in September that year, and completed by July, 1826, not without being considerably hampered by the economical ideas of the Government of even those days. All attest his labours for the good of travellers and the Dehra community.

In those days the only approaches into the Doon were by Hardwar, which route was opened out by Lieutenant Debude, R.E., in 1824, and the Keree Pass, or Mohan as we know it, which was improved by Shore the previous year, when he, with convict labour, cut down the steep ridge at the top, three-quarters of a mile above the old ruined Rest House and Camp.

That Shore was a remarkably energetic man is shown in various ways besides that of actual work. Amongst some letters extant of his, one reads how, in January, 1825, being desirous of spending a few days' leave in Meerut with friends, 110 miles off, he does this in four days' marching, leaving the 9th January of that year, passing over the Kansrao Pass where he breakfasted, to Ghurmiraopoor, which is in the plains, 41

miles—a long and fatiguing stage he very naturally calls it. Having no tents and travelling light, with two baggage and two riding ponies, he puts up at night in the house of a leading zemindar, and does 15 miles to Manglour the next day. The third day brings him to Muzaffarnagar, 23 miles, and the 4th he does 34 miles to Meerut on the 12th January. Having spent a very pleasant few days there he starts back, laying out a dak of horses to ride it through in one day! He leaves at 3 a.m. one morning, but missing his way, does not reach Manglour till towards noon, where, after a late breakfast, he rides on 20 odd miles to Hardwar that afternoon, where work on clearing and making the road into the Doon detain him a day, and he then rides the 34 miles into Dehra. Who in these days would ever dream of such exertion for a few days' amusement, but that it was quite a common thing to do is shown in later letters by his friend, Captain Maxwell, coming for a fortnight's leave from Meerut to Dehra, and making the same marches.

These letters are full of his labours in this district, surveying, road-making, opening out the Hardwar, Kansrao and Mohan Passes, at which he employed 700 to 800 convicts under guards of the Sirmoor Battalion. He had then completed the building of the present jail, which he alludes to as being close to his house standing near the present Kutchery, and which was only pulled down about 1909. This jail then held 80 prisoners, the others being sent for road work from Saharanpur. He records revisiting the scene of the vigorous action at Koonja a year after, when out in the Saharanpur District hunting up dacoits who had made their appearance again, in spite of the lesson then taught them. He rides over from Chodiala, and finds it a striking scene of desolation, a "home of the silent," he calls it. The ruined village was almost deserted, save for some of the widows and families of those killed in the action, who were in a desperate plight with no means of subsistence. The fort presented a mournful appearance; part of the walls had been knocked down by the troops the bodies of the killed being laid under the walls to be covered the more easily by the earth thrown down, jackals had dug them all up again, the inside was strewn with skulls and bones, and the houses inside had been dismantled, the beams and woodwork having been carried off by the Chodiala villagers. With Shore on this visit was a Goorkha orderly of Young's Corps, who had closely accompanied Shore in the fight, and who was delighted at going over the

old scene; and it is related at the height of the struggle inside how this man pursued a dacoit who, getting into a corner, turned and begged for quarter in the most forcible manner one Hindoo can to another, viz., by putting some grass in his mouth and saying "I am your cow!" The Goorkha, however, was on him at once, shouting "Take that, you vile plunderer," and cut him down with his kookerie. Shore says this was the only instance of quarter being asked, and even if it had been more general it would not have been granted, for a gang of murderous thieves are very different from an honourable enemy. If any more cries for quarter did occur, he says, they must have been drowned in the roar of "Maro sangin Goorkhali ki jai" (lay in the bayonet, Goorkhas for ever) which went up when Young's men got inside and the hand-to-hand struggle began.

The town then probably centred round the Gurudwara Sikh Temple and did not extend anywhere near cantonments, as Kurhurbara is spoken of as a principal mohalla of Dehra, which has long since dwindled to a small hamlet, while the town has extended in the direction of Rajpore and Landour. Mundy remarks on the excellence of the cantonments, and the extensive parade ground, which was as we know it now, and which then included the lines, parade and the few houses to the north-east, viz., those now known as Astley Hall, Bank of Upper India, the old Club House and Rangers Court now part of the new club, the second of which was the first house to be built by Captain Young in the early twenties.

Its boundaries surrounded a considerable area as they ran from a point on the Convent Road to the present New Road, thence through the present fruit market to a point just across the main canal, which it followed, parallel with it, till it was level with the present east boundary of Rose Villa on the Rajpur Road, from here, south-east, to the present Lytton road, and thence straight down to the Convent. He visits and admires the Sikh Temple (Gurudwara) and tank, and finishes by saying, "There is something remarkably snug and world-forgetting in the situation of Dehra and its little community. To a man who could be contented in retirement, possessed of his *domus* and, I suppose I must add, his *placens uxor*, and fortified by the *vraie desire d'être oublier*, Dehra might be really a 'Happy Valley.'"

The party visited Landour, then in its infancy, riding horses along a country road to Rajpore, whence hill ponies take them up the then very

unfinished bridle path which is with little alteration or improvement the same we toil up to Mussoorie by in these days.

The grave of Captain Sir C. Farrington, 31st Foot, at Jerapani, who had died a fortnight previous, *en route* to the health-giving breezes of Landour, and to whom in later years a stone monument was erected, which went down in a landslide in 1910, is remarked on.

The Landour Sanatorium is spoken of then as numbering 80 under command of a Captain Brutton, 11th Hussars, living in tents, as bungalows and hospital were incomplete. They paid Captain Young a visit to his little shooting box of ringall "and wattle and daub," which he and Shore shared on the site of the present church, and were hospitably entertained in the afternoon, riding in the evening down to Rajpore and driving to Dehra in a gig, so that even then the road connecting the two places must have been in fair order.

This shooting box of Young and Shore was the first house built in Mussoorie in 1823. Young afterwards built a better house at the top of the present Kulri Bazaar, and about 1830 while in command at Landour, he built "Mullingar," which still exists and is now the "Soldiers' Furlough Home."

About 1824 or so, Surveyor-General Everest built houses for his department in what is now known as the Park, on the Mussoorie Range. It was then imagined that if a station came into existence on that range it would probably do so in the neighbourhood of the Park, so a road connecting with Dehra was begun into and across the Tons Valley, near Bhagwantpur, and so to Dehra, past the Body Guard lines of the present day. The road, begun from both ends, was never quite completed in the centre and was more finished at the Dehra end, where a brick bridge over the Nalota Valley attests General Everest's efforts, and this part of the road is still in use as far as Bhagwantpur village, while it can still be traced up the Bhitarli Valley to the lower end of the Park Valley. However, in 1826-27 Landour was decided on as a military sanatorium, and with the advent of soldiers the big Landour Bazaar sprang into existence; houses were built in that neighbourhood, and the Park end of the range fell into disuse, for not long after this the Survey Offices were moved to Dehra, and only the ruined houses up there of Everest's day remain.

The very first road to Landour was from Dehra to Nagal, went up

the Sahansadara Valley to near Majhara, thence turned up the Northern Valley, and mounted by a well-graded bridle path through Chamansari village to Landour. Traces of this route now are visible here and there in the lowest valley, while from a little below Chamansari, on it, is still in fair order and used. For years and years iron girders and machinery for building a bridge above Majhara littered a corner of that valley, but Mussoorie, springing up round about the Kulri Hill, made a more direct approach desirable, hence the abandonment of the Nagal-Landour route and the opening of the Rajpur-Jerapani one.

General Mundy alludes to Mr. Shore as "our entertaining and eccentric host"—it is supposed because he is spoken of as wearing Mohammedan clothes and being accompanied in Dehra by two tame black bears wearing silver collars.

The party next camped near the present village of Pelion, and from the description it may have been close to Karwa Pani. The country is described as wild and swampy, and covered with long grass, for there were then no well-kept tea gardens as now, to beautify that bit of the district.

In the very interesting diary of Lord Auckland's sister, called "Up the Country," the Viceregal party *en route* from Calcutta to Simla in 1837, pay Dehra a visit, whose beauty is well described; Major Young acts as host, and one afternoon the party are entertained at a picnic given by Young at the Robber's Cave, where the Nalota Stream runs through a deep narrow gorge, a famous place even in these days for that form of enjoyment. The Viceregal party pay Landour a visit and proceed to Simla, then in its infancy, via Nahan and Dagshai.

Regimental life in those days seems to have been passed in a very different way to that we are now acquainted with. From 1815 to 1823 the strength of British officers is variously shown as from two and a doctor to five and an assistant-surgeon; and from 1823 to 1844 there were generally three British officers and a surgeon.

In 1823 the Corps was given a number and became the 8th or Sirmoor Battalion, which in 1826 was changed again to the 6th, which number it retained to 1844.

At first the British officers spent most of their time getting the corps into shape, or in shikar; parades were few, drills mostly under the native officers, and field days were *nil*; so it is not to be wondered at that,

in the long spell of peace after Bhurtpore, we find Captain Young devoting himself to civil works and the opening up of the district, such as commencing the roads from Dehra to Kalsi and Dehra to Rajpore.

In 1829 he succeeded Mr. Shore, who went to the Central Provinces. Shore was an extremely able man, his "Notes on Indian Affairs," published in 1844, being at that time a work of some note. He was a clever artist, especially in the matter of birds, and Gould's volume on Indian birds has many illustrations of his.

As the Doon was now brought under the administration of Kumaon, where an Agent to the Governor-General ruled, Young became a Political Agent in addition to his other duties, and at the end of the same year his agency was increased by the addition of the Jaunsar Bawar Hills, now more generally known as the Chakrata Hills, which occupied him considerably in its settlement.

In the early thirties his duties indeed appear to have been multifarious, for in addition to those of Battalion Commandant and Political Agent, he was also Commandant at Landour, Collector, Magistrate, and Postmaster, which latter post alone increased his pay by Rs.400 a month. His Adjutant, Lieutenant Kirke, also turned his attention in the later thirties to district improvement in the way of irrigation, the present Bijapur Canal having been entirely engineered and built by him.

Years before Young, Shore, Calvert and others, being desirous of bringing water on to the upper ground by Dakra and Kolaghir, and having found distinct traces of an ancient attempt to divert Tons water for this purpose opposite Purotewalla village (Parohitwalla), where a channel was found carved in the rock, very strongly advocated this being opened out again. Their recommendations passed unnoticed until 1838, when Kirke undertook the work, which was later recognised and supported by Government, and in January 1841 water was admitted for the first time.

A Government Order states that "great credit is due to Captain Kirke in surmounting many unforeseen difficulties, and to the economical amount it cost, viz., Rs.15,926."

This canal for some time was entirely run by Kirke, assisted in the work by his native officers and non-commissioned officers acting as overseers. He received a monthly allowance of Rs.140 for this work, Government giving him an English clerk and a native writer to assist





THE HON. FRED. SHORE.



him, a consideration in the matter of clerical establishment which our present Government might well emulate. This work of utility and benefit was succeeded by another of similar nature, viz., the Rajpore Canal through Dehra. For generations before, probably dating from the erection of the Sikh Temple at Gurudwara, a rough channel had existed, bringing water from high up the Raspannah into Dehra to supply the town and fill the fine tank opposite the Temple. This it was now proposed to enlarge and build with masonry, and Government approved; on which Major Young and Captain Kirke set to work in the winter of 1841, beginning with new masonry dams and head works above Rajpore and continuing the work to the lower end of Dehra. In this the men of the Sirmoor Battalion were largely used, and after its opening in the rains of 1844 it is stated to have been the duty of the Battalion to keep the channel clear, and to maintain it and the head dam in order. The cost of this canal was Rs.42,984; and from old canal records we get information of the extension of Dehra in these years, for they show that the bifurcation started close to the gateway of Captain Kirke's estate, the present "Inverniel," so that by 1840 a good number of houses had probably sprung up between the parade and where the church now stands. A masonry reservoir was also built by Major Young close to the lines; this is still extant, and is close to the upper entrance to the Post Office. This it was Young's intention to make the centre of a small ornamental garden with a fountain in the middle, but his ideas never reached fulfilment.

It was in 1831 that the Viceroy's Bodyguard first came to Dehra for the hot weather months, and here they have ever since been stationed with the exception of two periods, 1852-1859 and 1870-74, and it was their prolonged absence from 1852 which gave the idea of their not returning, leading to the application by the Sirmoor Regiment in 1856 for the gift of their lines as a permanent Goorkha settlement.

During the thirties Government, with the view of opening up the Doon to private enterprise, began giving grants of land to officers both civil and military; and by the year 1838 Colonel Young, Captain Fisher, Lieutenant Kirke, and Mr. Gray, Assistant-Surgeon, had in this way acquired some 15,000 acres of valuable land in the valley. As, however, Lord Auckland, in visiting the Doon, heard complaints on all sides that the best lands had all been appropriated by public officers of the district,

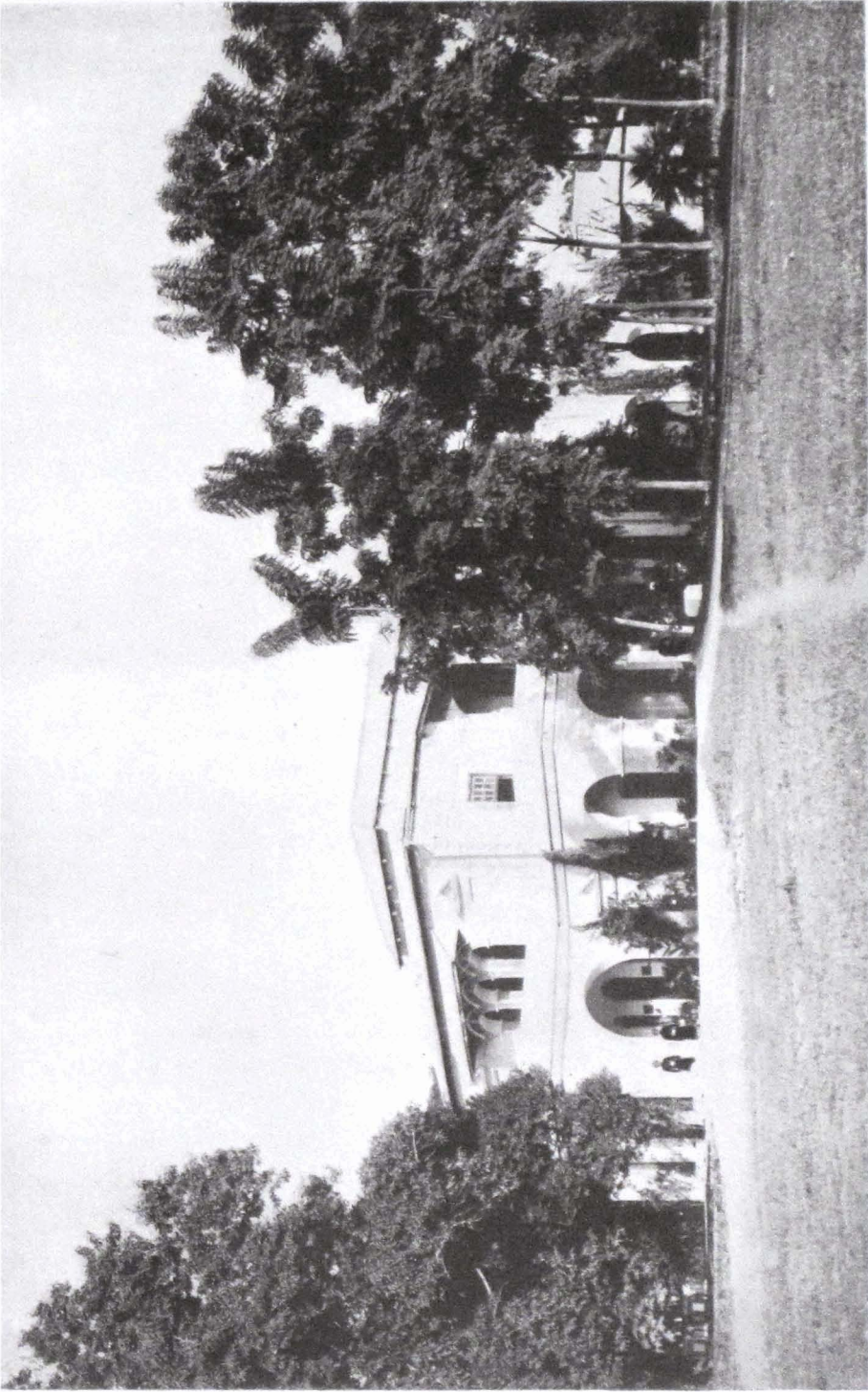
or by persons closely connected with them, he reversed the regulations governing such grants of land.

It may here be of interest to readers fond of this lovely district, to note that it was in 1832 that the first of those wonderful remains of gigantic prehistoric animals were discovered by Captain Proby Cantley (Survey) and Dr. Falconer, while touring in the Sewaliks and passing through the Kalawalla Rao.

Cantley, Baker, and Durand were Royal Engineer officers employed on the construction of the Jumna Canal, and during a visit to the Raja of Nahan, Lieutenant Baker was presented with the curious memento of a fossilized elephant's tooth. This gave the three friends the idea of searching the Sewaliks in hope of further finds, and in this they were joined by Dr. Falconer, who had succeeded Dr. Royle in charge of the Botanical Gardens at Saharanpur. Their blasting operations for limestone resulted in further discoveries, and we can easily imagine, although their names do not actually appear as assisting in the work, how deeply interested our officers of those days must have been, probably continually riding out to view what was being brought to light, and not unlikely assisting with parties of the Battalion. Later the Kajnaor Rao was found productive of many specimens; but the largest and most remarkable find of fossil fauna was that made in 1834 by Lieutenants Baker and Durand in the Sewaliks west of the Jumna, in the Markanda Valley. All the best of these wonderful fossilized monsters are now to be seen set up in the South Kensington Museum.

The long period of inactivity from field service being now almost at an end, we may briefly review the service of the two most prominent members of the Corps in its early days, as both closed their long career with the Sirmoor Battalion shortly after this.

Lieutenant Fisher, whose son and grandson followed him to the highest positions in the Corps, entered it from the 4th Native Infantry in 1824, and served with distinction, as we have seen, at Bhurtpore. He was commanding as a captain when killed at Sobraon in 1846; while it is interesting to compare the length of our first Commanding Officer's Commandantship with the present day tenure of this appointment. Young was posted as Lieutenant and Commandant in 1815, rose to Captain in 1821, Major in 1826, Lieutenant-Colonel in 1831, and gave up command in 1843, after 28 years with the Battalion, on appointment to the



COLONEL YOUNG'S OLD HOUSE IN DEHRA.  
Built in the late twenties and in the present time occupied by the Bank of Upper India.



command of the 4th Brigade, 2nd Infantry Division, Army Reserve, with the rank of Brigadier-General.

About 1833 the uniform of the Sirmoor Rifles approximated to that of the Rifle Regiments of the Line, viz., green with black facings and black belts, green shako, and bronzed ornaments, while the old musket had been replaced by the fusil. The pay of a sepoy at this period was Rs. 5/8/- a month, and the strength of the Corps was 8 Companies of 1 subahdar, 1 jemadar, 5 havildars, 5 naiks, 2 buglers and 80 sepoy.

A brief description of the Goorkha may not be out of place in closing this Chapter. The genuine Goorkha is recognised by his high cheek bones, broad Tartar features, small elongated eyes, and the absence of whisker or moustache, with the exception of a few straggling hairs on the upper lip, cherished with great care. As a race, they are considerably below the average height of the natives of Hindustan, broad-chested and bull-necked, with the muscles of the thigh and leg so greatly developed as in some instances to appear unnatural. Many of them, however, are, in point of muscular form, perfect studies for statuary. They are capable of enduring great fatigue, and in their constant sporting excursions amongst the heavy jungles of the Doon or to the banks of the Jumna or Ganges with their fishing tackle, perform journeys almost incredible to European pedestrians, particularly on their return journey, when they generally have a heavy load of venison or fish slung on their shoulders. They are a tractable folk, and very amenable to discipline, rather inclined to hastiness of temper and act on the impulse of the moment, but such feelings evaporate with the explosion, and neither sulkiness nor revenge follows. Gambling is their besetting vice, and they are thoughtless and improvident in money matters.

Captain Young records as illustrating their general good conduct that in a period of close on seven years there had been only one court-martial. Their greatest festival in the year is the "Dussera," held generally in October, which is celebrated in honour of "Durga," Goddess of destruction, and in ancient days ushered in the season for warlike enterprise and was an invocation to her that Hindoo arms might be successful in whatever fighting the cold weather produced. On this festival numbers of goats and buffaloes are sacrificed, decapitation by the national weapon the kookerie, being the method; each buffalo's head falling to the sound of volleys of blank ammunition. The Goorkha is of

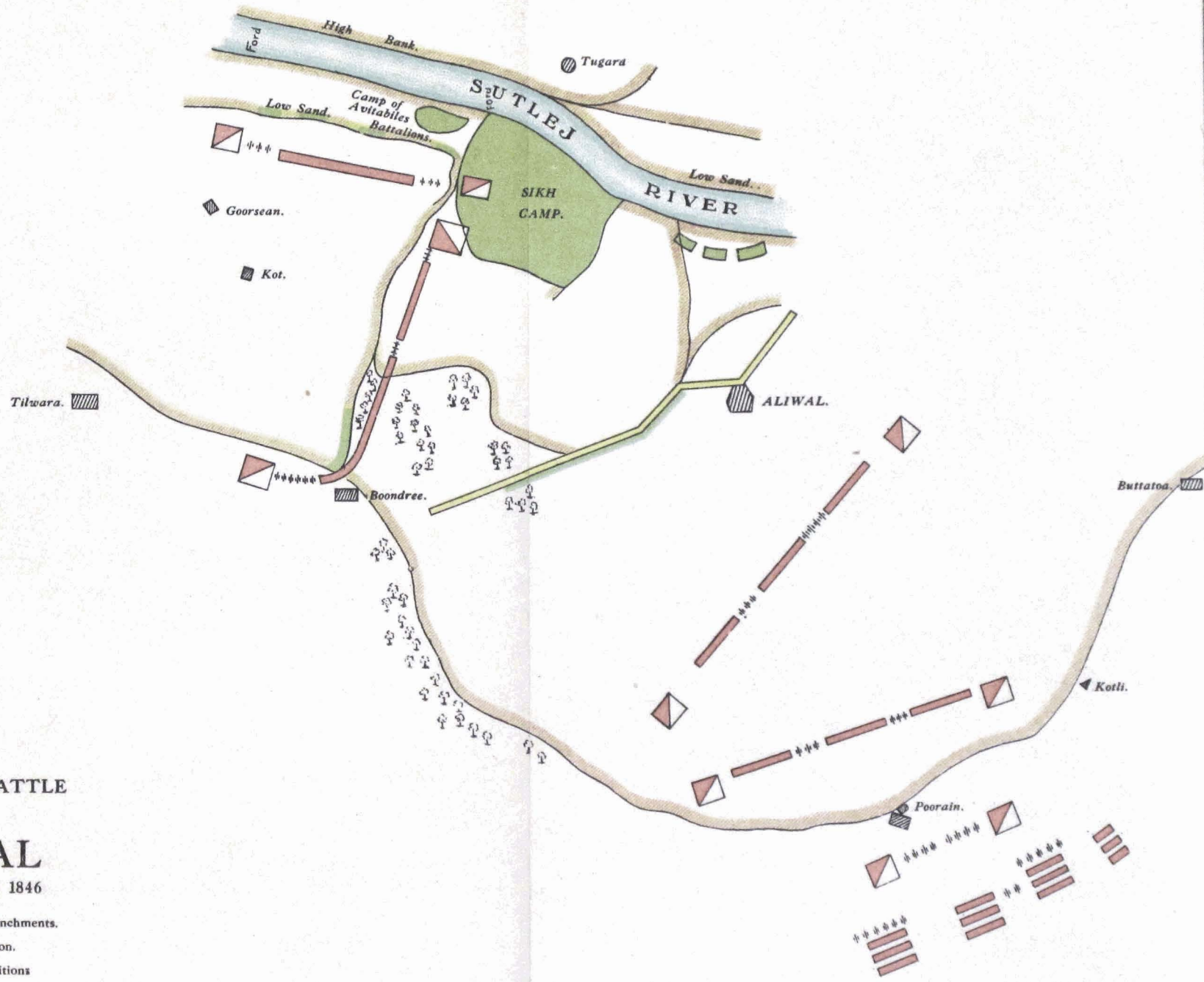
domestic tastes and a good husband; large numbers of them have their own wives, or someone else's, living in the married quarters in lines, whom they make far more of a companion than do the ordinary natives of India, while their women, often quite attractive in spite of broad flat faces, are very prone to intrigue. For the contentment of the Goorkha soldiers they are invited to bring their families from Nepal, Government giving a free passage for this purpose.





A RECRUIT AND RIFLEMAN OF THE 2ND GOORKHAS.

*To face page 30.*



PLAN OF THE BATTLE  
OF  
**ALI WAL**  
28TH JANUARY, 1846

- Sikh Entrenchments.
- Sikh Position.
- British Positions

## CHAPTER V.

FROM 1842 TO 1848.

Trouble at Bareilly—At Kythal—Sutlej War.

IN 1842 the first Afghan War began, and, to the delight of all, the long period of inaction ended in orders being received by the Battalion to hold itself in readiness to join the army in Cabul.

But disturbances having arisen in Bareilly, the Battalion to its great disappointment, was sent off there instead of to Afghanistan.

There was a good deal of disaffection amongst the Mahomedans of Bareilly, culminating in disturbances and the murder of Hindoo Raie, a wealthy landowner, during the Mohurram. The absence of so many regiments at the front contributed towards this exhibition of disaffection, and the Sirmoor Battalion was ordered to proceed at once via Hardwar and Moradabad to Bareilly, where it arrived at Christmas, 1842, and stayed for three months putting down the rioting and re-establishing order. It marched back to Dehra in April 1843 but not for long, for in July that year the Corps was ordered to march for Kythal, four marches beyond Umballa, owing to trouble having arisen in that little State.

The ruler had died, and at once a number of aspirants to the "gaddi" arose, defied the civil power, and created a revolution on a small scale.

A wing of the Battalion was dropped at Umballa, while the other, with some sappers and miners, occupied Kythal for three months, which Government now annexed, and assisted in restoring order and establishing the British power.

They returned to Dehra in October, 1843, and the following December were again on line of march to join the Reserve Army at Ferozepore, and there they remained till April, 1844, when the force was broken up and the Sirmoor Battalion marched back to Dehra.

On the conclusion of the Afghan War certain of Shah Suja's forces

were amalgamated with those of the Bengal Army and of these 36 Goorkhas from the 4th Afghan Regiment were drafted into the Sirmoor Rifles, which further received a few from Broadfoot's disbanded sappers. Many of these had served in the first Cabul war and in old Regimental letters we find in 1861 a request preferred for the replacement of a Ghusni and a Cabul medal, which had been lost, belonging to Sepoys Harku Rawat and Bagirathi Damaie respectively.

While at Ferozepore a young officer joined, Lieutenant C. Reid, later to rise to prominence through the opportunities offered by the Great Mutiny. The next year was an uneventful one, a sort of lull before the great struggles of the Sutlej Campaign and Sikh War.

It may not be out of place to briefly remind our readers of the origin of these two wars. On the death of that powerful ruler, Ranjit Singh, in 1839, our hitherto friendly relations with the people of the Punjab began to wane, until in a few years the discomfort increased to overt acts of hostility. The whole kingdom was in a state of tumult and in the hands of the Sikh Army, which consisted of almost the whole nation, since every Sikh is by birth and faith a fighter. These now realized the whole power was virtually in their hands, and began to clamour for new conquests.

Dhulip Singh the heir was a minor, and his mother nominally guardian had no influence; and finally forced by circumstances, gave her consent to an invasion of British territory.

In December, 1846, the Sikh Army crossed the Sutlej in force, and at the same time a British proclamation was issued, formally declaring that all possessions of Maharaja Dhulip Singh on the left bank of the Sutlej were annexed.

Early in December the Sirmoor Battalion had been ordered to march to join the Sutlej Army of Sir Henry Hardinge and General Gough, and left Saharanpur for Bussean to join Godby's Brigade. The Battles of Moodki and Ferozeshah had been fought, and the Sikhs, perhaps with the idea of distracting our attention, made a predatory incursion across the Sutlej in the direction of Loodianaḥ which was very weakly held. They managed to burn the residences of the Europeans and the barracks, and had begun to loot the city when the Sirmoor Battalion and a small body of Patiala Cavalry arrived from Bussean, where Godby's Brigade was, and falling on the Sikhs stopped the work of destruction and drove them off.

Rumour exaggerated the nature and extent of the inroad and great alarm was felt for our line of communication with Umballa, till the rest of Godby's force was moved up to hold Loodianah, and watch the Sutlej crossings at Phillour, only eight miles in front.

Still the fact remained that the Sirmoor Battalion with the small Cavalry detachment from Patiala saved the station of Loodianah on the 4th January, 1846, and offered battle to Ranjore Singh. The bold front shewn by the Goorkhas defeated the Sikhs in their object, as after the two forces had actually faced each other for some six hours on the parade ground, the enemy thinking better of it retired on Bhuddiwal. Colonel Godby's force coming up from Bussean was not within 25 miles of Loodianah when the Sikhs arrived, yet they got all the credit of saving the station, whereas the Sirmoor Battalion and Patiala detachment were the only troops to arrive in time, and did so after a forced march of 27 miles; Godby's force not coming up till 2 a.m. on January 5th. A better bit of service has seldom been performed and yet Government never even acknowledged it!

In the middle of January, 1846, news reached Sir Hugh Gough of a determined effort on the part of Sirdar Ranjore Singh Mujethia to intersect our line of communications at Bussean and Raekote, to which end he had effected a crossing below Phillour, at the head of a numerous force of all arms, and had established himself at Baran Hara, between the old and the new beds of the Sutlej, and was again threatening Loodianah.

To frustrate this new move of the Sikhs, Major-General Sir Harry Smith's Brigade at Dharamkote, Cureton's Cavalry from Jagraon, with Wheeler's Brigade, were ordered to move towards Loodianah, then held by three regiments Native Infantry (including the Sirmoor Battalion) with the 50th Foot and Shekawati Brigade in support at Bussean.

Ranjore Singh, relying on superior numbers, assumed the initiative and endeavoured to intercept Sir H. Smith's progress by marching parallel with and firing upon his troops. The General manœuvred, and eventually succeeded in effecting his junction with Loodianah, but not without some loss.

The Sikh Forces, under Sirdar Ranjore Singh and the Raja of Ladwa, now entrenched themselves about the Fort of Bhuddiwal, but on the 22nd January they suddenly abandoned this position and retired

towards the Tulwun Ford down stream, as they were now cut off from the fords of Phillour; this move was soon found to be really in order to cover the passage of a large reinforcement from the right to the left bank of the Sutlej. Ranjore here entrenched himself in a large semicircle his flanks bent round to rest on the river, and his front protected by 40 to 50 guns of large calibre, howitzers and mortars.

Sir H. Smith, now strengthened from Loodianah, and with more cavalry and guns sent up by Sir Hugh Gough, which arrived late on the 26th, intended to attack Ranjore Singh next day; but the reinforcements were fatigued with heavy marching and required a day's rest.

The Sirmoor Battalion, under the command of Captain Fisher, was now transferred to General Wheeler's Brigade, and early on the 28th January the Battle of Aliwal began by a general advance of the division, covered by the cavalry, over a distance of six miles. Before the start a spy had brought a rumour of Ranjore Singh's intention to move out of his entrenchments and attack the British, and when these reached the village of Poorein it was seen to be the case that the enemy were moving, but their left was still holding the semicircular entrenchment, the right having reached a neighbouring ridge in the plain.

The columns of infantry now deployed, guns massed in centre and on both flanks, the cavalry wheeled outwards towards the Sikh flanks, disclosing the impressive advance of Sir Harry Smith's force as if on the most correct field day. At 10 a.m. and after the lines had moved forward a short distance the Sikhs opened a heavy cannonade, which at first fell short; but the force moving on, soon got into it, and here the entire British force halted though well under fire, for a brief while, until it was ascertained that by swinging up his right and carrying the village of Aliwal, Sir Harry Smith could with greater effect throw his main strength against the Sikh centre and left. Godby's and Hicks' Brigades made a rapid charge, captured the village, and the battle was now general all along the lines. The Sikhs had a large body of cavalry on the ridges covering their left, which Cureton's Cavalry Brigade attacked at once, driving them back on their own infantry and creating great confusion.

Meanwhile the Sirmoor Battalion in Wheeler's Brigade was being heavily engaged on our left, where Sir Harry Smith, in his official report, states he saw them (the 50th Foot, 48th Native Infantry, and Sirmoor Battalion) two or three times charging and carrying guns and everything



before them, again connecting their line and moving forward to a fresh assault. He speaks of their coolness, and alludes to "Wheeler's irresistible Brigade." Here the colours of the Sirmoor Battalion were almost shot to pieces, the staff of the King's colour was cut in half by a cannon ball and was spliced on the field, while a little later the black regimental colour was temporarily captured, the Goorkha officer carrying it being killed. At once a party of Goorkhas, under Havildar Badal Sing Thapa, sprang forward, and with great gallantry cut their way amongst the enemy, recovering the colour but not the staff. This was replaced by a bamboo cut on the field. Havildar Badal Thapa was conspicuous in daring in the fight, and captured a Sikh standard, for which he obtained the 3rd Class Order of Merit, and lived to be still further decorated and promoted for services before Delhi; while Havildar Lachman Sarki, wounded while spiking a Sikh gun, was promoted for gallantry; dying a few years later as a subahdar.

Ranjore Singh, now driven back on his left, still endeavoured to hold his right with the object of covering the passage of the river, and occupied the village of Bhoondri. A spirited charge by the 53rd Foot and 30th Native Infantry drove them from this point, and the battle was won, for the Sikhs, losing all cohesion, sought the boats and ford when the 16th Lancers, 3rd Light Cavalry and Alexander's Horse Battery got home amongst them, driving them in utmost confusion to the river, where the guns playing on the boats caused great havoc and completed the success. The debris of the Sikh force reached the far bank and rapidly drew off.

Captain Fisher's name was mentioned in despatches, and the casualty list of the Corps in this battle was 49 killed and wounded, out of a strength of 650 of all ranks, and out of a total loss to the British force of 589 men.

The immediate result of the victory at Aliwal was the evacuation by the Sikh garrisons of almost all the forts hitherto occupied by them on the left bank of the Sutlej, and the submission of this territory to the British. The main Sikh Army however, still remained entrenched at Sobraon, ready to contest the passage of the river; and at first it was reported that, at the sight of the number of bodies floating down from the neighbourhood of Aliwal to Sobraon boat bridge the Sikhs were much disheartened. But after a few days their spirits rallied and they seemed as desirous as ever of trying further conclusions with the British.

Sir Hugh Gough was not in a state of sufficient strength to tackle this strong position until reinforced by Sir Harry Smith's Division from Aliwal, and the siege train from Delhi. These arrived on the 7th and 8th February, 1846, and on the 10th of that month the last great effort of the Sikhs against us in this campaign commenced.

At Sobraon their entrenched camp in the form of a semicircle, with the flanks resting, as at Aliwal, on the river, was exceedingly strong—a triple line of breastworks, flanked by formidable redoubts, bristling with guns, and the whole manned by 35,000 Sikhs, with 70 pieces of ordnance.

The battle opened in the morning with a cannonade from our heavy guns and mortars, whose vertical fire shook the enemy's confidence in the works so laboriously dug out, and compelled them to withdraw more towards the broken ground within the camp. While this was in progress Sir Robert Dick's Division formed up ready to assault the Sikhs' right flank—General Gilbert's, with which was the Sirmoor Battalion, against their centre—Sir Harry Smith's formed opposite the village of Guttah, on the Sikh left, with his right thrown up towards the Sutlej—while Cureton's Cavalry threatened the ford at Huriki and kept the enemy's horse employed. At 9 a.m. Horsford's and Fordyce's batteries moved forward to the attack, with Stacy's Brigade, supported by Wilkinson's. The sight of this initial movement of the attack is described as excellent, in the way the batteries and infantry aided each other correlatively, the latter marching steadily in line, halting to correct alignments and intervals when necessary, the batteries taking up successive positions at the gallop until within 300 yards of the entrenchments.

These brigades gained the first success and were soon within the outer line of works. The other divisions were now all heavily engaged under the roar of some 120 guns. The sappers in many cases had to make openings through the entrenchments to admit of the entrance of field guns and cavalry, who got to close quarters with the discomfited Sikhs in the centre of the camp, while the infantry reformed after the assaults on the breastworks. The Sikh fire gradually slackened and gave way to fierce sword conflicts; until at last, borne down by the weight of three divisions of infantry and repeated charges of cavalry, the enemy was precipitated in masses on to the boat bridge and into boats moored near by; the ford was rendered useless owing to a rise in the Sutlej. Field and horse batteries now completed the British success by a heavy



cannonade on to the bridge, which broke up, and hundreds and hundreds died from either the guns or drowning, forming a fitting punishment to an enemy who in the earlier part of the battle had sullied their gallantry by slaughtering and mangling every wounded soldier whom the fortune of war left at their mercy.

Turning to the fortunes of the Sirmoor Battalion with General Gilbert's Division during this struggle, we find them attacking the Sikh centre and having almost the severest work of the whole action.

They were thrice driven back by the Sikhs, until, with a fourth supreme effort, the Division effected an entry into the formidable works. The grand total of British casualties this day was 2,383 of all ranks, to which the Sirmoor Battalion contributed Captain Fisher and 13 Goorkhas killed, 4 Goorkha officers, 3 non-commissioned officers and 123 sepoy wounded; or 145 out of 610 of all ranks.

Their Commandant, Captain Fisher, was killed at the head of the Battalion, while leading it to the assault. Lieutenant Reid was later mentioned in despatches for gallantry on this day.

Writing of his troops, Sir Hugh Gough stated: "I especially noticed the two Goorkha Corps employed under me, viz., the Sirmoor Battalion and the Nassira Battalion, and the determined hardihood and bravery with which they met the Sikhs wherever opposed to them. Soldiers of small stature, but indomitable spirit, they vied in ardent courage with the grenadiers of our own nation, and armed with the short weapon of their country, were a terror to the Sikhs throughout this great conflict. Captain Fisher, the Commandant of the Sirmoor Battalion, who fell at the head of his valiant little men, was much respected and is lamented by the whole army."

In a General Order of 3rd March, 1846, the Governor-General alluded to the Corps in the following terms: "The Company's Service has lost an excellent officer in Captain Fisher, who fell at the head of his brave Sirmoor Battalion, which greatly distinguished itself. The 29th Foot and the Sirmoor Battalion have entitled themselves by their gallant conduct to the thanks of Government."

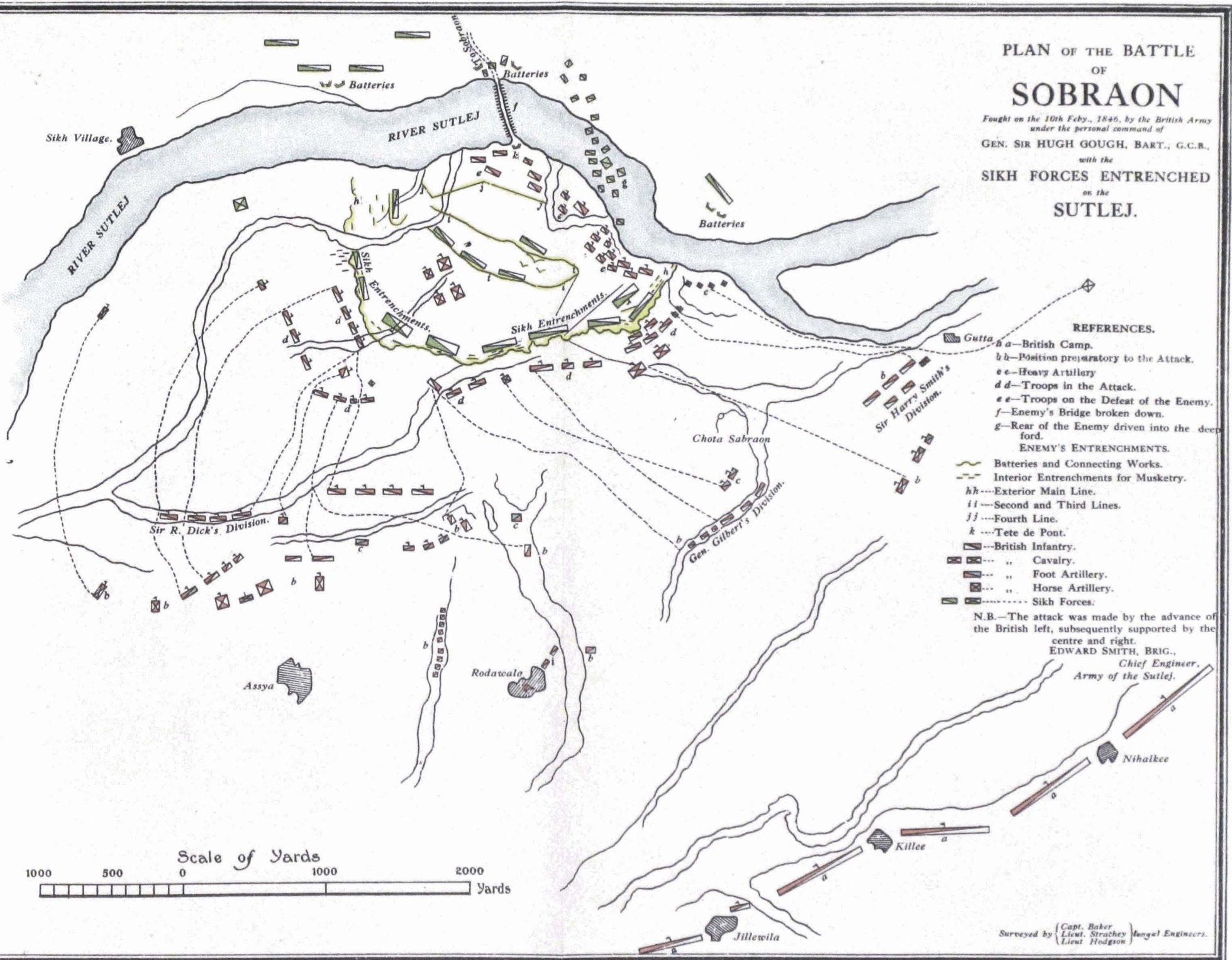
Later the following non-commissioned officers and men became recipients of the Order of Merit for their gallantry in this battle, viz., Naik Lachman Sarki, and Sepoys Bir Sing, Badal Thapa, Lachman Buratoki. The four Goorkha officers who fell this day were Subah

Bahadur Sahi and Subahdars Isri Sing, Sankadur Khawas and Mohan Chand.

The command of the Corps now fell to Major F. R. Evans, and as the Sutlej Campaign was now fully at an end, the field army was broken up and the Sirmoor Battalion marched back, reaching Dehra on the 16th April, where they remained till the beginning of 1848, when the left wing, under Captain Reid, was ordered up to Jutogh (near Simla) to replace the 1st Nassira Battalion, which Corps, on being transferred to the Line as the 66th Native Infantry, had been moved to Umritsar. Their stay, however, in Jutogh was short; they were soon relieved and returned to Dehra, whence they were sent off at once to Meerut for garrison duty during the absence of a large portion of the troops there.

# PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF SOBRAON

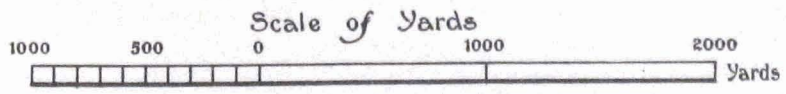
Fought on the 10th Feby., 1846, by the British Army  
under the personal command of  
GEN. SIR HUGH GOUGH, BART., G.C.B.,  
with the  
SIKH FORCES ENTRENCHED  
on the  
SUTLEJ.



### REFERENCES.

- a a—British Camp.
  - b b—Position preparatory to the Attack.
  - e e—Heavy Artillery
  - d d—Troops in the Attack.
  - e e—Troops on the Defeat of the Enemy.
  - f—Enemy's Bridge broken down.
  - g—Rear of the Enemy driven into the deep ford.
- ENEMY'S ENTRENCHMENTS.
- Batteries and Connecting Works.
  - Interior Entrenchments for Musketry.
  - hh—Exterior Main Line.
  - ii—Second and Third Lines.
  - jj—Fourth Line.
  - k—Tete de Pont.
  - British Infantry.
  - Cavalry.
  - Foot Artillery.
  - Horse Artillery.
  - Sikh Forces.

N.B.—The attack was made by the advance of the British left, subsequently supported by the centre and right.  
EDWARD SMITH, BRIG.,  
Chief Engineer,  
Army of the Sutlej.



Surveyed by { Capt. Baker  
Lieut. Strachey } Bengal Engineers.  
Lieut. Hodgson





BATTLE OF SOBRAON.

*To face page 38.*





## CHAPTER VI.

FROM 1848 TO 1857.

Sikh War—Re-armament and Changes in Uniform—Becomes a “General Service” Corps—Move to Almorah—First Application for Grant of Land for Families—New Musketry School at Umballa.

TROUBLE now began again for the British in the Punjab, the murder of Edwards and Vans Agnew by Mulraj, who seized the fort and city of Mooltan on the 19th April, 1848, the spirited move of Herbert Edwardes and Van Courtland against the place, and the intrigues at Lahore, led up to the Sikh War; obliging the British, under Sir Hugh Gough, to once more take up arms against their recent enemies, and Sir Hugh's army crossed the Ravi at Lahore on the 16th and 17th November, 1848.

The Sirmoor Battalion bore an inactive part in these stirring times, for in September, 1848, they were ordered towards Lahore to join the army of reserve, under Sir Dudley Hill, and a little later were selected by the Commander-in-Chief for the purpose of watching one of our Sikh Corps, which was showing signs of disaffection.

In this duty they remained during that winter, while the Field Army was fighting at Ramnagar, 22nd November, 1848; Chillianwalla, 13th January, 1849; and Gujerat, 21st February, 1849; hard fought battles, which, if productive of mistakes, much bitter controversy, and heavy losses, still brought the Sikhs finally to their senses and gave peace to that part of India for a considerable time.

April, 1849, saw the Corps back in its cantonments, and at this time the Sirmoor Battalion, which had hitherto been a “local” one, was transferred to the Line as a “general service” corps, and came under the direct authority of the Commander-in-Chief.

Nothing of note occurred till the 1st September, 1850, when a re-armament of the Corps took place, the old two-grooved Brunswick rifles being replaced by the smooth bore “fusil,” and a reduction in the

strength was ordered from nine to eight companies, the former 9th Company being transferred to the Nassira Battalion.

At this time the Regiment was supplying a detachment of three companies for duty at Saharanpur.

As regards uniform, just prior to the Sutlej Campaign the Corps was entirely dressed in dark green, the old white duck trousers and black and white lace had vanished, the facings were black, and the head-dress was the Kilmarnock cap.

Owing to the three Goorkha Corps, viz., the Nassira, Sirmoor and Kumaon Battalions being now incorporated in the Line and for "general service," certain changes took place in their location, continuing for some time. The former corps was at Umritsar. On the 23rd October, 1850, the Sirmoor Battalion, leaving a depôt at Dehra, was marched to Almorah, which it garrisoned, with detachments at Pithoragarh and Lohaghat, on the Nepalese Frontier, for six years; while the Kumaon Battalion was moved to Dehra in October, 1856, whence it was marched to Rawal Pindi, thence to Abbottabad, and later in 1857 to Delhi.

The Battalion headquarter wing returned to Dehra on the 22nd November, 1856, followed by the left wing in March, 1857.

During the stay of the Regiment at Almorah, Jang Bahadur, the famous Prime Minister of Nepal, while touring in his western districts, paid Almorah a visit and inspected the Sirmoor Battalion.

About this time an idea gained ground amongst the men of the Sirmoor Battalion as to the desirability of obtaining a permanent location or home for their families in the near neighbourhood of the cantonment; and the Bodyguard lines having been vacated since 1851, and it being unknown whether they were likely to be reoccupied, it seemed possible that this site might be made over to the Regiment by Government on lease. To this end the men of the Battalion submitted the following petition, somewhat quaintly worded, to the Commandant, which ran:—

"To Colonel F. R. Evans, Commanding Sirmoor Battalion, the humble petition from the Sirmoor Battalion, Deyrah Dhoon, 12th December, 1856.

"We, all people of the Battalion, most humbly beg to inform your honor that the old lines of Body-Guard (which is in cantonments) is all vacant by several years, also not occupying by anyone, and the land is all ruined.



“Therefore we all beg that the same land may be presented to us, and may be by our names, for making buildings and houses for living of our children and family persons, because on marching of the Battalion we are taking our children with us, quite trouble takes place and becoming debtor, which debt cannot be paid till a year, and by the rate the Hon’ble Company give the rent of it we will also pay the rent, and also agree to pay the rent whatever it may be ordered.

“When we were subjects to the Rajah of Nepal, all kinds of recommendations were being by him, now we are children of the Great Hon’ble Company, breeding and educated by them, and we have no other hope and protection except them.

“Therefore, Sir, we have offered this petition in your service, hoping by your kind honors to reach to our intentions.”

Colonel Evans, then Commandant, forwarded this petition with a letter as under to the Superintendent of the District:—

“Letter from Lieutenant-Colonel F. R. Evans, Commanding Sirmoor Battalion, to H. G. Keene, Esq., Superintendent of Deyrah Dhoon, No. 186, dated 18th December, 1856.

“SIR,—I have the honour to bring to your notice that the men of the Battalion under my command are most anxious to obtain from Government on lease at the usual rates, the piece of land formerly occupied by the lines of the Bodyguard. I trust you may be able to obtain the sanction of Government to the above arrangement, as on the next move of the Corps the men will have to leave their families behind them (as has already been the case with the Kumaon Battalion), and being residents of Nepal, without any home in our provinces, it is very natural that they should wish to make suitable homes for their women and children at this station. Should you be unable to further their views, I trust you will permit the land to remain unoccupied pending a reference I will make on the subject through the Commander-in-Chief to the Supreme Government.”

This eventually went on to Government, but nothing came of it, owing to the return of the Bodyguard to the site in question the following year. But this marks the starting point of the wish by the Corps for a permanent location or home which later on developed into the now somewhat notorious “Charter,” by which the three old original Goorkha Regiments became possessed of permanent homes in Almorah, Dehra, and Dharmsala.

We now arrive almost at the opening of the stirring and dramatic period of the great Mutiny, the events leading up to which are too well known to linger over, but the way in which our Goorkhas were first brought into touch with sedition and disaffection is worth recording.

In the beginning of 1857 a musketry school was formed at Umballa, and to it were sent from Dehra one Goorkha officer, one non-commissioned officer, and four Goorkha soldiers of the Sirmoor Battalion for instruction. The much-discussed and disliked handling of the new greased cartridges by sepoys, the end of which had to be bitten off before loading, was much felt here; and here was shown the loyal spirit animating our Goorkhas, for these under Lieutenant D. Macintyre, being attached to the details of many other native corps and, becoming aware of their mutinous and insubordinate feelings in regard to these cartridges, reported what they knew, and preferred a request to be allowed to pitch their tents with those of the British soldiers, as they had no desire to be mixed up with the "Kala logue," as they called the native soldiery, in their disaffected spirit. At the same time they asked that the said cartridges might be served out to them in order to show the Poorbeahs that they had no fellow-feeling with them in this question. Colonel Greathed, 8th King's, then Commandant of the School, at once conceded to their request, and expressed his great satisfaction at their conduct. On completing the course the party marched back to Dehra by 6th April, 1857, where they were thought none the less of by their comrades for having used the greased cartridges.

## CHAPTER VII.

## 1857—THE INDIAN MUTINY.

March to Meerut—Bulandshahr—Hindun—Badli ke Serai—Seizure of Ridge at Delhi.

ON Sunday, the 11th May, 1857, the long period in which sedition and mutiny were growing apace in our native army came to an end by the sudden outbreak at Meerut, with which the imbecility and incapacity of those in supreme command there were unable to cope, thus enabling the mutinous units to reach imperial Delhi; which at once became the focus and hotbed of the rebellion.

The active possibilities of the near future found Major Reid and his Goorkhas expectant of a call to arms, which was not long in coming.

At noon on the 14th May a tired camel sowar pushed his way through the Dehra Bazaar to the lines with the fateful news and orders. The men sitting about barracks in groups were soon around him, and realizing their time had come again, broke off to make their own arrangements for the move.

The Sirmoor Battalion was ordered to march for Meerut at once, to aid the Europeans there in suppressing the mutiny of the native troops. As waiting for carriage for conveyance of tents and baggage was out of the question, the Corps in six companies, 490 strong, under Major Reid, Commandant, Lieutenant Fisher, Second-in-Command and Acting Adjutant, and Assistant-Surgeon Morris—Lieutenants Eckford and Chester and Ross, Adjutant, joining later—marched out four hours after receipt of orders, with just what they carried on their backs, 60 rounds of ammunition each in pouches, and two elephants with spare ammunition.

Previous correspondence with Major Baird Smith, R.E., at Roorki showed that in the event of this move coming off, the best route would be that of the Ganges Canal, on which he would have 50 boats awaiting

the Corps. So the Goorkhas made for Kherce, 28 miles in their first march, 10 of which was down the stony bed of the Mohan Pass, then forming the thoroughfare between Dehra and the plains. Here Baird Smith sent them information of the mutiny of the Sappers and Miners at Meerut, and stated the probability of their comrades at Roorkee doing the same.

The Goorkhas were within three miles of this station on the morning of the 16th when a note from Baird Smith arrived begging them not to enter Roorkee, as that might raise the sappers' suspicions and provoke their actual mutiny. It was suggested the Goorkhas should move quietly to a point some distance down the canal, where the boats would be found. This was done and the Corps embarked, but while resting and cooking their food previous to doing so several Sappers came amongst the Goorkhas and tried to dissuade them from going to Meerut to eat the "atta," which was nothing but "ground-up bullocks' bones." To this the Goorkhas replied the Regiment was going wherever ordered, and they obeyed the bugle call.

The fleet of 45 boats now started down the canal, with a few skirmishers moving along both banks, and shortly afterwards they overtook a party of officers, who had been on leave in Mussoorie and were rejoining their regiments, and these joined Major Reid till Meerut was reached.

It may be of interest to record while on the subject of the Ganges Canal—a stupendous work, distributing water over hundreds of miles of country, completed in April, 1854, and opened by Colonel Sir Proby Cantley, K.C.B., Director-General of Irrigation that year, that to ensure the careful guarding and watching of the new banks and works, Cantley obtained the services of Skinner's Horse to patrol the banks. These duties were subsequently taken over by the new canal establishment, and in remembrance of these civil duties of this famous regiment the men who now perform them were termed "patrols" and were allowed to wear the yellow clothing of Skinner's Horse. This custom still obtains to this day, but few know the reason of it.

On the 18th May the fleet of boats reached Nanoo, the point nearest to Meerut, where Mr. Parker (an officer of the Canal Department) was met, who brought an order from General Hewett, Commanding at Meerut, directing the Battalion to push on to Bulandshahr and save that

station and its treasury, which was in charge of the 9th Native Infantry, whose condition was suspicious.

The canal route was resumed on the 19th, and from here on great difficulties were experienced, as almost all the locks were destroyed by mutineers and villagers. Crowds of armed natives were continually seen on the bridges, but only at the Bhola locks, which were entirely destroyed, was there anything like an attempt to attack; when a few volleys dispersed the hostile gathering, and 18 men were captured, in whose houses near by which were searched, Government property and arms were found.

Bhola village was burnt, and the prisoners tried by drum-head court-martial; 13 were found guilty and shot that evening, of these five were Brahmins, which furnished a pretty good test as to the loyalty of the Sirmoor Battalion.

On the 23rd the skirmishers were again fired on by villagers, and on the following day Bulandshahr was reached and found completely destroyed, the treasure having gone with the 9th Native Infantry, who had mutinied and made off for Delhi three days previously. The civilians had all fled to Meerut, so the Battalion selected a good position, entrenched itself and sent for the village headmen and local native officials, to whom martial law was proclaimed and a gallows promptly erected in front of the entrenchments. This threat the officials disregarded, until in searching the neighbouring village of Chandpore the houses of the headman and two others were found concealing Government property; when these were promptly strung up, this had the desired effect on the native officials. These three offenders were Brahmins also, and the ropes suspending two of them broke at the drop, when a file of the Sirmoor guard was at once ordered forward, who shot them dead.

While here the Battalion was joined by 400 of the Rampore Horse, who were used to establish communication with Meerut and Aligarh, and to collect supplies.

On the night of the 28th, however, this body deserted quietly and went off to Delhi, but Major Reid collected a fair number of Irregular Horse returning from furlough, and who were still apparently loyal; these, placed under a British officer, did some good service.

On the 30th May news was received of Brigadier-General Wilson's position on the Hindun River, near Ghaziabad, and in which it was stated

that the Sirmoor Battalion would be joined by 400 cavalry with four Horse Artillery guns, and that the whole force was to move to Ghaziabad and take up a position on the Hindun to reinforce Wilson, who was in danger of being attacked by large numbers from Delhi.

Reid, however, realising Wilson's awkward position, and as all was quiet now at Bulandshahr, anticipating the receipt of definite orders, and expecting the reinforcements to follow him soon, left with the Battalion at 6 p.m., and marched in terrific heat 27 miles that night along the canal bank, bivouacking at 11 a.m. next day under some thin "babul" trees, as the men were quite exhausted. The march was resumed at sunset under peculiarly difficult circumstances, as the country in the vicinity of the canals was flooded owing to the damage done by the rebels to the "bunds" and escape channels; great trouble was at times found in getting along, the men frequently almost swimming. When the sun rose the heat and glare off the water were something terrible, and at length they reached Wilson's camp at 10 a.m. on the 1st June.

The small force here had had a stiff fight on the 30th May, when five rebel guns had been taken; and another on the 31st, when they were nearly overpowered, Wilson's men being now greatly exhausted by their exertions and the heat of the sun.

It was here that the Sirmoor Battalion met the 60th Rifles for the first time, with whom such a close and lasting friendship was to spring up, born, like most true friendships, of the hardships and losses experienced in each other's company during the next eventful five months. Here also were received the much-needed tents from Meerut and extra ammunition, while four more officers were sent to do duty with Major Reid.

While on the Hindun they, together with the 60th Rifles, had a small fight, driving the rebels out of a village which they had occupied on our left front, and which was burnt down.

Orders now reached Wilson to move to join hands with General Barnard's force at Alipore, and Ghaziabad was left at 4 p.m. on June 4th, Reid with his Battalion, two squadrons, and four Horse Artillery guns doing rear-guard, and after three severe marches Alipore was reached at 9 a.m. on the 7th.

The Sirmoor Battalion found tents pitched for them on the left of the force and alongside the artillery, who, it was afterwards learnt, were to pound them on the slightest sign of mutiny; this Corps, being the only

Indian one in Sir H. Barnard's force, was at first viewed with extreme distrust, which feeling however in a few days was to give way to one of friendliness and admiration.

The 8th June saw the whole force moving forward at 1 a.m., and at daybreak the rebels were found in a strong position at Badli ke Serai, seven miles from Delhi City, from which after two hours' sharp fighting, the enemy were driven with the loss of 13 guns and were pursued to the city walls, the force moving in two columns, one on the Subzimandi, via Azadpur, the other straight down the main road to Delhi, the Sirmoor Battalion extending between the heads of the two columns to link them together. At noon that day the Ridge was taken and occupied, the Sirmoor Battalion being ordered to hold Hindoo Rao's House at the southern end, which was within 1,200 yards of the Mori bastion in the city walls, and where they had scarcely arranged themselves when the alarm sounded, and a large force of rebels was seen approaching this end of the Ridge. Reid advanced to meet them with his men, two companies 60th Rifles and two guns of Scott's Battery, and by 5 p.m. had driven the enemy back into the city. The heat was terrible; the men had been 16 hours under arms, had fought two actions, and all were exhausted. The return to the Ridge that evening of the Goorkhas was cheered by the other European regiments, and all doubts as to their loyalty were at an end. It may be here stated that the Sirmoor Battalion was the first Indian regiment in the field, the first to pull a trigger against the mutineers, and was the only Indian regiment present at the Battle of Badli ke Serai, as well as at the opening actions of the great Siege of Delhi.

## CHAPTER VIII.

1857—THE INDIAN MUTINY.

Hindoo Rao's House—Attacks from City—Attack on Kissenganj—Attempt to Fire Boat Bridge—Treatment of Reid's Recommendations of Officers brought to Notice.

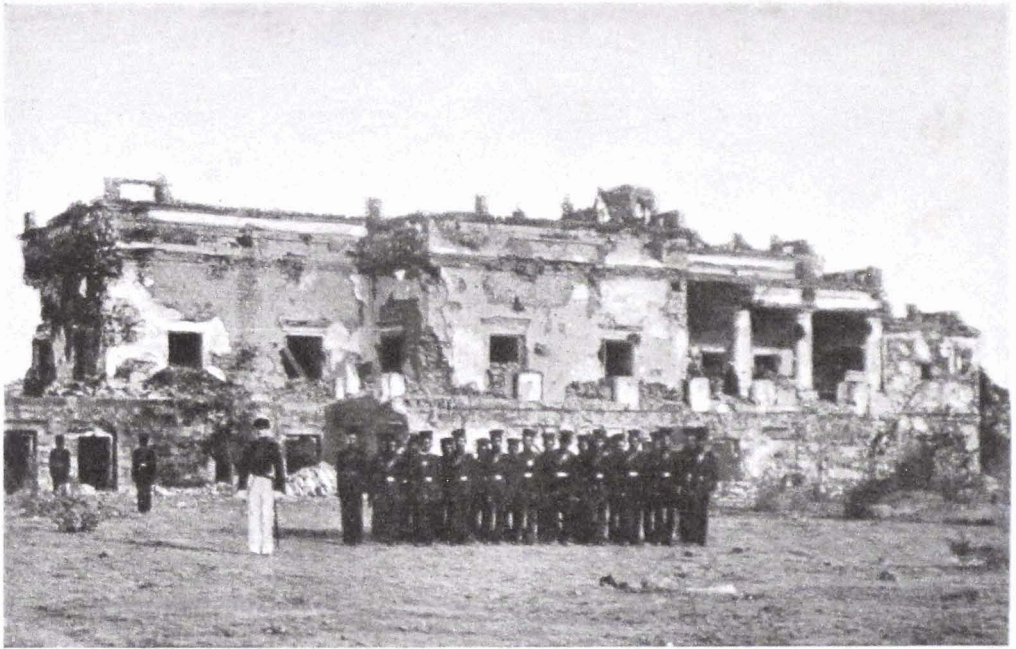
HINDOO RAO'S House was the key of the position the English took up before the city walls, and the enemy were not long in discovering this; for throughout the siege it became the object of almost every attack. With the main picquet here, three other posts, viz., Observatory, Crow's Nest, and Subzimandi, came into Reid's charge, and these were held from the 8th June to the 14th September by the Sirmoor Battalion, the Guide Corps, and the 60th Rifles, the latter at first supplying two companies, who were relieved weekly from the main camp in rear of and below the Ridge, and later this was increased to a wing; while frequently the entire Regiment was on duty at these advanced posts.

The Guides were the second Indian corps to join in the siege; they had one Goorkha company on their strength, arrived on the 9th June, and a few hours later were sent forward to strengthen Reid's force, which was now disposed as follows:—The Sirmoor Battalion and one company 60th Rifles at the main picquet and Subzimandi; one company Sirmoor Battalion at Crow's Nest; and one company 60th Rifles at the Observatory, where a battery was being constructed for three heavy guns, the Guides being in support in the out-houses of the main picquet. Here also three 18-pounders were located, all these guns being trained on to the Cashmere and Mori Bastions, and fire opened early that morning.

In the afternoon this end of the Ridge was again attacked in force, but repulsed, and the rebel heavy guns on the Mori knocked to pieces the large east verandah of Hindoo Rao's House. On the 10th a stiffer engagement took place, necessitating the advance of Reid's whole force, while the rest of the 60th Rifles occupied the posts on the Ridge.

The Guides and two companies 60th Rifles moved forward, Scott's





HINDOO RAO'S HOUSE, MAIN PICQUET, THE RIDGE, DELHI,  
AS IT APPEARED ON THE 14TH SEPTEMBER, 1857.



guns in the centre and the Sirmoor Battalion supporting. These were soon engaged, and Reid's men were sent to strengthen the firing lines.

During a lull in the firing the enemy, noticing our Goorkhas, shouted out "Come over to us, we won't fire on you!" "Oh, yes, we are coming!" came from Reid's men, and following the words with a well-directed volley which dropped 30 to 40 rebels, they rushed to the charge. The affair was over at 7.30 p.m., Reid's own casualties being 13 killed and wounded.

During a scrimmage on the 12th one hundred of the 4th Irregular Horse, who had been sent to do duty with Reid, suddenly went over to the enemy; the guns were at once turned on them and a number killed.

The heavy guns had now been mounted at or near the main picquet, but were not strong enough to keep down the fire from the rebel batteries.

On the 13th June another attack from the city took place in the afternoon, the mutineers coming on some 5,000 strong, headed, curiously enough, by the 60th Native Infantry, led by their Sirdar Bahadur. These were allowed to come to within 20 paces of the main picquet defences before a shot was fired at them, when the Sirmooris and 60th opened a heavy fire, the neighbouring guns let fly with grape, and then a company of each of the regiments left their breastworks and charged upon the crowd, who at once beat a retreat. The Sirdar Bahadur was killed by Reid's orderly, Lal Sing Thapa, who took the Ribbon of India from his breast. In this affair the Battalion had 3 killed and 11 wounded, three of the latter losing their right arms.

The strength of the main picquet and posts was now increased to four companies 60th Rifles, 300 Guide Corps, 380 Sirmoor Battalion, seven heavy guns in battery, also three light guns and two mortars; but as these guns were all laid for the Mori Bastion they gave no assistance to the troops when they were attacked.

It was now the intention of General Barnard to attempt the capture of the city by a *coup de main*, and in accordance with the orders for the assembly of the attacking force the Sirmoor Battalion and some sappers, whose business it would have been to assault the Lahore Gate, marched to the rendezvous at 1.30 a.m., but were told there to return to the Ridge quickly as the intention had been abandoned; and rightly so, for with the small numbers of Barnard's force it could not have succeeded, and the losses would have been tremendous.

By now the rebel forces had been greatly augmented by the Bareilly Brigade, a horse battery, a cavalry regiment, and four battalions of infantry; while the British reinforcements had not yet arrived. On June the 15th the force on the Ridge had to repel another attack of 6,000 mutineers with some 9-pounder guns. After leaving units for the immediate defence of the posts, Reid advanced with his six Goorkha companies and two field guns, and took up a position in which to await the attack. The rebels approached and planted a green standard not far from our line, at which the Goorkhas rose and charged the advancing enemy. At a preconcerted signal Reid retired, drawing the mass of rebels after him, until they came under the field guns, which did great execution, and the attack melted away leaving numbers on the ground.

Just before this attack began several officers were sitting in the verandah of Hindoo Rao's House, and General Lyte (late Royal Horse Artillery), who served at Delhi, and who was one of the party, relates as an instance of the imperturbable coolness and regard for ordinary military duties shown by the Goorkhas, how, as he was talking to Ensigns Wheatley and Foster near to where the colours of the Sirmoor Battalion stood against the wall with a sentry in front of them, a round shot came through the verandah and cut the sentry clean in two. The next moment before they had recovered from their surprise and horror, the corporal of the guard stepped out and quietly posted another Goorkha sentry over the body of the dead one, which was then removed.

The Mori Bastion heavy guns daily pounded the main picquet, the losses caused so far in this way being Ensign Wheatley and 17 Goorkhas of the Sirmoor Battalion, Lieutenant Tulloch, and two Carabinier orderlies; of these one round shot, piercing the front wall of Hindoo Rao's House, killed Ensign Wheatley, wounded nine Goorkhas, and cut the staff of the Sirmoor regimental colour in two.

On June the 17th Major Reid received orders to make a simultaneous attack, together with a column under Major Tombs, on the enemy's positions at Kissenganj and Trevelyanganj, which lay on our right, and where they were busy erecting heavy batteries. That afternoon Reid moved off the Ridge with four companies 60th Rifles and his own Battalion, of which he left one company for the defence of Hindoo Rao's House. This column made for Kissenganj, and by battering down three strong gates and passing through two sarais, they got in rear of a large

enclosure, which was found full of rebels. The gate of this was forced and a hand-to-hand conflict took place, in which some 300 of the enemy were killed and wounded, the new batteries and their magazine destroyed; the force regained the Ridge at dusk, the Goorkhas having lost 15 men. For this smart bit of work both Tombs, who was equally successful, and Reid, were thanked in Field Force Orders.

A suggestion at this time was put forward as to the feasibility of destroying the bridge of boats on the Jumna, near the city, and the Sirmoor Battalion volunteered to attempt this. Fifteen men were chosen; small rafts were made, on each of which two ghurras (earthen jars) filled with combustibles were placed, and these the party were to take into mid-stream as near as possible to the bridge, then lighting the port fires they were to be floated off. On the 20th this party set off to see what they could do in the matter. Several got back that night, having been attacked by a rebel picquet, and compelled to disperse. Five, however, did succeed in getting their rafts into mid-stream, being fired on the while, but the men, diving, got the rafts out of range near the left bank. Here after nightfall they lighted the port fires, set them adrift, and guided them into the middle as far as they could towards the bridge. It appeared, however, that every evening the rebels removed the four centre boats, which were used for picquets, placed 100 yards above and below the bridge to guard it. Through this gap most of the rafts passed; two boats only took fire, and the following morning the damage done was repaired.

The Mori, Burn, and Cashmere Bastions were never silent, even when no attacks were made from the city, and the fire of the heavy guns mounted on them was almost entirely against our main picquet and its neighbouring batteries.

On the 21st June the enemy tried a new move and attacked the rear of the main camp, keeping those on the Ridge employed by a feint in front. In this one rebel gun was captured and many lives lost. As our force on the Ridge was not strong enough to hold the Subzimandi as well as the other posts, this had been abandoned earlier, and the enemy had occupied it on the 21st, our spies reporting from the city that this was preparatory to a general attack by the mutineers on the anniversary of the Battle of Plassy, the 23rd June.

The occupation of the Subzimandi gave them the advantage of ample

cover from the surrounding jungle, while from the house tops they commanded our right flank battery. Early that morning it was seen the houses were full of infantry, whom it became necessary to drive out. Accordingly a column, composed of two companies 60th Rifles, three of the Sirmoor Battalion, and three of the Guides were led to the attack by Major Reid. They succeeded in driving the enemy out, but had not been in possession more than ten minutes when they were compelled to retire before a force ten times their number. The supports were brought up and the buildings were again in our hands, but not for long.

At noon the rebels made a most desperate attack on the place, when our position became highly dangerous, and General Barnard was applied to for reinforcements. After Reid's sixth attack the buildings were finally in our hands, the enemy towards sunset giving it up as a bad job and withdrawing their heavy and light guns, which they had been using with considerable effect. They left over 800 killed and wounded on the field, while the casualties of the Sirmoor Battalion were 36, including Major Reid, who was hit on the spine by a spent ball, besides many bowled over by the sun.

Colonel Thackeray, V.C., in this fighting in the Subzimandi, alludes to many savage hand-to-hand combats, and relates how he saw a rebel thrust his head through an opening in a serai wall just as some Goorkhas arrived under it. A Goorkha at once seized the rebel by the hair and struck off his head with his kookerie.

Between the 8th and the 23rd June the Battalion had lost 103 killed and wounded out of their total of 490. During the attack this day Havildar Badal Sing, who had captured a standard at Aliwal, again distinguished himself. He had been detached during the action with a half company to clear some rebels out of a building from which they were enfilading our advance. He, finding them in a large brick-walled enclosure to which there was only one entrance protected by a heavy fire from above, divided his men, leaving half near the entrance, while with the remainder he found his way to the rear, scrambled with a few men to the top of the wall, whence he opened fire at once both on the crowd of mutineers below and into the backs of those on the wall in front. The party at the gate then rushed in and 35 of the enemy were killed inside, while a great number got away wounded. For this Badal Sing was promoted to Jemadar and obtained the 2nd Class Order of

Merit, while those who first mounted the walls with him received the 3rd Class of that coveted decoration.

The Subzimandi post was now held by 180 of the 2nd Fusiliers, and on the 27th June was the object of another heavy attack, when Reid had again to move out to their aid with the 60th Rifles, the Guides and his Goorkhas, the latter losing 2 killed and 14 wounded. This fight took place in the first storm of the rains, which lasted two hours.

Another effort on the 30th against the main picquet was repulsed, with loss to the Sirmooris of 2 killed and 11 wounded, and the following day at noon the rebels attacked the entire line of the Ridge until sunset, which, fortunately, cost Reid only two Goorkhas. He had received most positive orders from General Barnard to act purely on the defensive, otherwise the Sirmooris might by a rush have captured at least three rebel 9-pounders.

It is particularly pleasant to note in Major Reid's extracts from letters written during the Siege, his supreme admiration for the 60th Rifles and their discipline, which he states is so different to that of any other regiment. His own Goorkhas were very attached to the English Riflemen, and they got on famously together. Both Corps had up to the 3rd July about the same number of casualties, viz., 28 killed and 110 wounded.

Many officers of the 60th were mentioned by Reid as having done right good service on the Ridge, but his reports being in pencil were not considered "official," and were ignored; such being the petty captiousness of officialdom, which later on was still further exemplified; for when Reid did have time and foolscap at hand to do as officialdom demanded, he was told by Lord Clyde "that the time is past for publishing further despatches relative to these services, which, however meritorious, are now of old date."

July the 3rd saw the main picquet again attacked at night, but until daybreak those on the Ridge acted simply on the defensive; the reverse attitude was then assumed, and the rebel force driven back, but these being strongly reinforced, Reid's troops had to retire after 12½ hours under arms and fighting. Owing to the number of casualties an express had some little while before been sent to Dehra for all available recruits and furlough men, but these did not reach the Ridge till the end of July, by which time many more casualties had occurred.

As the enemy at this time were seen in considerable strength outside

the city walls, the troops under Reid had to watch their front very carefully, and it was then found that during the night of the 4th a large force of mutineers had moved on Alipore one march in our rear, from which it was evident they intended to attack the camp. A column of 350 cavalry, 800 infantry, and two batteries moved out under Major Coke and attacked them in flank. The swampy nature of the ground greatly hampered his guns and cavalry; still, he was successful in dealing them a severe blow, and recovered a quantity of small arm ammunition and other plunder taken by the mutineers at Alipore. Had Coke's hands not been tied by orders "on no account to cross the Najufghar Canal," the enemy could have been punished far more severely. All this time those on the Ridge were under arms and had to repel an attack which cost the Sirmoor Battalion three killed and six wounded.



## CHAPTER IX.

## 1857—THE INDIAN MUTINY.

Great Rebel Attack on the "Eed"—Eulogy on "Line Boys"—Receipt of Clothes from Mussoorie—Arrival of a Draft from Dehra—Final Assault—Despatches—List of Casualties and Honours.

THE next few days being comparatively quiet, Reid and his men occupied themselves in strengthening their position and Hindoo Rao's House which had been sadly knocked about and was now in a shaky condition. But this quiet was not for long, for on July 10th the rebels sallied out in numbers about 8,000, and made a direct attack against the main position on the Ridge.

This began about 7.30 a.m., and continued till 4 p.m., heavy rain falling all the time. Towards noon Reid and Chamberlain decided to act on the offensive, and each arranged for a column with which to turn their flanks and end the business. Reid took the rebels' right flank and moved out five companies Sirmoor Battalion, two of the 60th Rifles and 180 of the Guides.

The enemy was driven down the Grand Trunk Road until our men got within 400 yards of the city walls and under fire from the heavy guns in both the Mori and Burn Bastions. Here they were reinforced by Scott's Battery, who soon forced the rebels' light field guns into the city, and Reid was able to advance almost to within 250 yards of the defences, by which time the entire rebel force had re-entered the city by the Ajmere Gate, when they manned the walls and fired from loop-holes.

As nothing further could be done with our small columns, these withdrew to the Ridge, having defeated the enemy with heavy loss, and with casualties to ourselves of 5 killed and 10 wounded in the 60th Rifles, 20 in the Guides, 5 in the company 2nd Fusiliers on escort to Scott's guns and 8 killed, Lieutenant Eckford and 26 men wounded in the

Sirmoor Battalion, amongst the latter being Subahdar-Major Singbir Thapa, slightly wounded in the neck, and Reid slightly on the head.

The total losses in this Battalion now amounted to 173, and Reid was anxiously looking out for a draft from Dehra. Carts with killed and wounded were seen entering the city till nightfall, and our spies reported their losses to have been very heavy.

Some of these offensive actions of Reid's have been adversely criticised, it being argued he should, with his small force, have contented himself with the defensive pure and simple. But a policy of inaction like this would have emboldened the rebels and made them aware of our weakness.

The success of these offensive movements, and the severe blows dealt them each time, caused the attacks from the city to become latterly as feeble as they were at first desperate, and Reid well knew the value of hammering the Asiatic in the field, as also of the depressing effect a long stand behind walls was likely to have on Goorkhas and Sikhs.

Rumours were rife for some days past, through our spies, of a grand concerted action against the whole length of the Ridge; but beyond the steady continuance of the bombardment from the Mori Bastion, nothing further took place. The old main picquet was now riddled with shot and shell, a 32-pounder from the Burn Bastion frequently going through the walls.

The 15th July was again a busy day, for the twentieth attempt from the city against Reid's defences took place at 8 a.m., and continued in a desultory fashion till nightfall; in the end again Reid and Chamberlain only finished it off by offensive action, in which, while driving the enemy back they came under a heavy fire of grape from our friends the Mori and Burn Bastions, which caused heavy casualties, the Sirmoor Battalion having Lieutenants Ross, Chester and Tulloch wounded and 34 Goorkhas killed and wounded, bringing Reid's casualty list up to 216—almost half his Battalion.

From 16th to 19th July the Goorkhas were busy placing the so-called "Sammy" house, an enclosed temple in advance of the main picquet, in a state of defence, and clearing jungle round it to give a decent field of fire.

Reid's heavy losses on the Ridge and his repeated requests for more troops now resulted in his line being strengthened by detachments from the 8th King's, 61st Foot, and Coke's Rifles, with which he managed to

beat off a determined attack on July 19th against his position; a break in the rains with a scorching sun aided in making this day's action particularly trying.

The Goorkhas lost 15 killed and wounded, but at the same time heard the good news of the near approach of a draft of 91 men from Dehra.

The 24th saw the rebels attacking the other end of the Ridge, viz., the Mosque and Metcalf picquets, which attack, though beaten off, caused a number of casualties among our officers.

On the 29th a large convoy started for Umballa, and with it went all Reid's wounded, leaving the Battalion's effective strength that day at 200 men. To add to our troubles and losses now came cholera, which had broken out in the city some days before and had spread to the English camp.

Lieutenant Ross, Officiating Adjutant, was the first to succumb to it while in hospital wounded.

Spies had reported that the King of Delhi meditated an overwhelming assault against the Ridge, to take place on the day of the "Eed" festival, and that morning the four Goorkhas who always stayed on the top of Hindoo Rao's House on the look-out, reported that the whole of Delhi city was turning out. The alarm sounded at once, and all stood to their arms at the various posts on the Ridge. The rebels swarmed out of the Ajmere Gate like bees, and soon field glasses disclosed a force of something like 10,000, with 10 or 12 guns, advancing against the "Sammy" house and main picquet, while another force was seen moving round our right at some distance, evidently with the intention of attacking our camps in rear.

The first-named force soon occupied the Kissenganj buildings, from which they kept up a terrific fire, but did not seem disposed to advance until their other force had begun its attack on our rear. These, however, were confronted with the swollen waters of the canal, which they bridged once and crossed most of their guns over, when it was swept away. The difficulties of an attack in this direction made them withdraw during the night and join their brethren in and about Kissenganj. From here on the afternoon of August 2nd they launched their great attack and retired towards evening, after having been beaten back six times by four Companies 60th Rifles, 200 Sirmooris, 310 Guides, and a detachment of Coke's Rifles.

At night after the moon rose they made further efforts, and had not the troops in the "Sammy" house been reinforced in the nick of time by another company of the 60th Rifles, that post would assuredly have fallen into rebel hands.

While conducting this defence Reid was in the right flank battery and had a narrow escape, for while handing his telescope to his orderly a round shot took the Goorkha's head off and passed through the body of a servant behind coming up with a serai of tea for Reid. Towards evening the attacks melted away, and by 6 p.m. they were in full retreat, and the much talked of "Eed" assault was over, making altogether the twenty-fourth effort of the rebels against our advanced line on the Ridge.

On this occasion, while Reid was going back from the "Sammy" house to the main picquet, he came across a Goorkha lad squatting behind a rock with a rifle; on being asked who he was, it appeared he was a "line" boy who had come down amongst recruits with the draft from Dehra. His father was on duty in the "Sammy" house, and the boy was there assisting him in getting out his cartridges when he was killed. The boy then went to one of the 60th Riflemen and helped him to load quickly. The Rifleman was then wounded, and giving his rifle to the lad told him to go and fetch a doolie to get him to hospital in. This was done, and the boy returned to the "Sammy" house and began firing on his own account. He had later in the action been wounded, and, getting up, showed Reid four holes, a bullet having gone through the fleshy part of both thighs without doing serious injury. He was enlisted on the spot, though only 14 years old, and sent to hospital, where after a fortnight he was all right again. Reid eulogises the fine feelings of *esprit de corps* and pluck evinced by the "line" boys of which he could cite many examples; and it is worthy of remark here that out of 25 men who obtained the Order of Merit for Delhi 12 were "line" boys, while out of seven who received the Order for Aliwal, five were "line" boys.

August 3rd and 5th were spent in repairing and strengthening all defences between Hindoo Rao's House and Subzimandi, and on one of these days from the top of the main picquet a good view was obtained of a big inspection parade of mutineers outside the Ajmere Gate. Our guns were turned on them for a bit, but the range was too great. Reports through spies now began to circulate that the rebels were greatly disheartened through the failure of their grand "Eed" attack.

On the 5th a welcome surprise came to the Sirmoor Battalion in the shape of five bales, which proved to contain flannel shirts, blouses, shoes, etc., which were sent by the kindly ladies in Mussoorie on hearing that "their Goorkhas" were in rags. This present was most gratifying to all, and the men desired that their hearty thanks should at once be sent to the ladies for their great consideration and kindness.

The Battalion was not long in turning out in the new kit, which must have given the "Pandies" the impression of fresh reinforcements on the Ridge.

From the 6th to the 9th August there were some desultory attacks against our advanced posts, chiefly made to cover the erection of certain batteries in the vicinity of Kissenganj, by which they managed to arrange two batteries for heavy guns within 700 yards of Hindoo Rao's House, and almost enfiladed our advanced line.

In spite of four heavy guns and six mortars being brought up to this end of the Ridge, it was found impossible to silence the hostile guns.

It was on the 9th of this month that Reid first met John Nicholson, who had recently joined the forces before Delhi, and he remarked how overbearing he found the latter's manner, and how he disliked him at first. This, however, soon wore off and both men became great friends, Nicholson frequently coming up to the roof of Hindoo Rao's House, where he would sit discussing events with Reid, and sometimes watch the progress of a fight.

The 11th to 13th were days of comparative quiet save for an attack on the Metcalf picquet, away on the left of our advanced line, but as this did not concern Reid's force these took a well earned rest, having been practically under arms for six days on end.

The Kissenganj batteries were exceedingly troublesome, their excessive pounding of the "Sammy" house post and defences rendering the place almost untenable, and on the night of 15th August the rebels twice crept up to within twenty paces of our picquets, but were driven back by the guns firing grape. As we were not in sufficient strength to take and hold the Kissenganj position which was exceedingly strong, this had to be left till later; and Reid had to content himself with repulsing the various attacks from this direction almost to the end of the siege.

A great shortage of 24 and 18-pounder shot seems to have existed at this time, for the shot fired at us from the Kissenganj batteries had to be

so frequently returned through our guns that they became oval instead of round.

Except for the bombardment the rebels were fairly quiet till the 26th August, but the ceaseless rain and heavy guard and picquet duties were a great strain on the men, the Sirmoor Battalion having at this time 101 men in hospital.

Our Engineers were now extremely busy making advanced batteries for the reinforcements of guns which had now joined the force, and which when ready would show 60 heavy guns in position, it was hoped, by the 4th September.

The next attacks of any note against the main picquet took place on August the 27th, 28th, and 30th, on the last day of which the King of Delhi, with a large retinue and numbers of his ladies, came out to Kissenganj, where they had seats erected alongside their sunken batteries to see Hindoo Rao's and the "Sammy" houses taken by the rebels. On this occasion one of our spies brought Reid a copy of a written order by the King of Delhi to the mutineers, offering the same reward for every Goorkha's head as for an English soldier's, viz., 10 rupees, showing their high estimation of our Goorkhas as adversaries.

All these attacks were easily repulsed, and after the enemy's final retirement the whole of Reid's force set to and made a great clearance of all jungle beyond the "Sammy" house, which so frequently sheltered the rebels' approach.

On the night of the 7th September our advanced heavy batteries opened the last stage of the siege, the Sirmoor men furnishing the covering parties to those batteries in the vicinity of Hindoo Rao's House. On September 9th two more batteries of 18 guns and another of 6 were completed on Reid's left at 320 and 160 yards from the city walls; these that night were in full play, and the end was not far off.

Nicholson and Reid had a very narrow escape on September 10th; when standing on the roof of Hindoo Rao's House looking out, a shrapnel shell burst over them; three balls struck Reid's telescope, a Goorkha sitting at Reid's feet lost an eye, and another Goorkha sitting slightly in rear was hit in the chest. This telescope is now a valued memento in the Officers' Mess. On this day the orders for the assault of the city were issued, and Reid's force found themselves detailed as the fourth column of attack, whose objective was Kissenganj.

By the 12th September our heavy guns had knocked the Mori Bastion almost to pieces, but her guns were not yet silenced, and Lieutenant Lockhart, attached to Reid's battalion, was dangerously wounded by one of her shells. Lockhart was on duty with two companies of Goorkhas in the trenches connecting Nos. 1 and 2 Batteries, when the latter battery caught fire from the constant discharge of her guns, and soon fascines and sandbags were blazing. Lockhart jumped on to the parapet with six or seven Goorkhas, and tried to smother the fire with sand. The rebels soon discovered what had happened and opened a heavy fire on the battery, by which two Goorkhas fell dead and others were wounded, while Lockhart received a terrible wound in the jaw, smashing it to pieces. He lay on the ground for a bit, and then, jumping on the parapet again, tried to continue putting out the fire, until he fell from exhaustion and loss of blood.

Reid was present, and, recording the act, recommended Lockhart for the V.C., but again, as the record and recommendation were sent in pencil, they were not considered "official," and when again submitted in quieter times Lord Clyde decided that young Lockhart had done no more than his duty, and refused to consider the case.

With the exception of Fisher and Reid, every British officer in the Sirmoor Battalion had now been either killed or badly wounded.

During the night of the 11th September the rebels managed to construct a battery in front of the "Sammy" house, from which to enfilade our No. 1 Battery, and the General ordered Reid to attack this the following day. The order was, however, countermanded as being likely to cost too many valuable lives needed for the supreme effort. All arrangements were now made for the final struggle in the long drama of the past three and a half months, and on the 13th Nicholson came to the "look-out" on Hindoo Rao's House to talk over plans for the assault which was to take place early next morning.

At 4 a.m. on the 14th Major Reid's column, consisting of 200 Sirmoor Battalion, 200 Guides, with detachments of the 60th Rifles, 61st and 75th Foot, Coke's Rifles, Kumaon Battalion, 1st Fusiliers, the Jammoo Contingent, and a Battery, Royal Horse Artillery, totalling 2,500 men, formed up as the "fourth column of assault" on the Grand Trunk Road, opposite the Subzimandi picquet, and awaited the signal to advance, viz., the blowing in of the Cashmere Gate. Daylight came, and with a roar

of musketry the rebels attacked the Jammoo Contingent, formed up on Reid's left. These were beaten off, and the column now pushed on, heavy firing in the direction of the Cashmere Gate announcing those assaults had started. The 60th and Sirmooris were leading the way, and where the road crosses the canal near Kissenganj had to charge and take a strong breastwork which blocked the advance, while the Jammoo Contingent were sent towards a certain Idgah, on our left, to create a diversion. The enemy was now reinforced from the city, and a strong force fell upon the Contingent, routing it completely. Reid had just given orders for a feint in front of Kissenganj while his real attack was to be delivered in flank and rear, when he was wounded in the head and carried out of action, Captain Lawrence taking over command. The success of the other columns of assault assisted the fourth column, who eventually, after stiff fighting, captured Kissenganj with all its heavy guns and mortars.

Reid's losses in this action were very severe, amounting almost to one-third of the column's strength, while his own battalion's losses, inclusive of this final day, now totalled 327 of all ranks, out of the 490 with which they entered on the siege, and eight British officers killed and wounded out of nine.

Some fighting went on in a half-hearted way in the city for a day or two, but the place, with all its strength and all its imperial prestige, was now in our hands, and remains a glorious memory of what the bravery and endurance of a small force and the laborious efforts of our engineers and artillerymen can do, throughout the blazing heat of an Indian summer, and its scarcely less trying rainfall, in the face of overwhelming odds and a triumphant, well-armed, and trained enemy.

Extract from General Sir H. Barnard's despatch to the Adjutant-General in India, dated 8th June, 1857:—

"The conduct of this Goorkha Battalion was most praiseworthy; they vied with their European comrades in forward daring."

Extract from General Sir H. Barnard's despatch, dated 18th June, 1857:—

"I beg also to make most special mention of Major Reid for that forward gallantry and knowledge of his work which inspires the confidence of his men and leads our troops to such brilliant success."

Extract from despatch of Major-General T. Reed, C.B., Provisional Commander-in-Chief, dated 17th July, 1857:—



“Major-General Reed cannot forbear from recording the name of Major C. Reid as having commanded the post of Hindoo Rao's House, which has been subjected to the most frequent and constant attacks of the enemy, and from which they have always been driven by the able dispositions of that officer, so admirably seconded by the troops under his command, comprising the 60th Rifles, and detachments of other English corps, together with the gallant Sirmoor Battalion and Corps of Guides.”

Extract from the despatch of General Wilson, No. 1428, dated 13th August, 1857, to the Adjutant-General of the Army:—

“I cannot refrain from bringing to the notice of Major-General Gowan, with a view to the same being submitted to H.E. the Commander-in-Chief in India, and through him to the Supreme Government, the admiration with which I, as well as the whole force have viewed the gallantry of this noble officer (Major C. Reid); who, with the gallant band under him, has held the important post entrusted to his command with the aid of the 60th Rifles, his own Regiment the Sirmoor Rifles, and the Guides Corps, assisted by detachments of other corps. This officer has from the 8th June sustained and defeated 26 separate attacks upon his position up to the 6th August, and from that date to the present has withstood constant and worrying attacks day and night by both infantry and artillery. I have no words to express my admiration of the endurance and gallantry displayed throughout this long period by Major Reid and the officers and men who served under him.

“But I now thus briefly record my opinion of their merits in the certain hope that Major-General Gowan, C.B., will recommend them to higher authority for the greatest honours which can be bestowed upon them.”

Extract from Governor-General's Order 1,529, dated 4th December, 1857:—

“The example which has been set throughout these operations by the courageous and indefatigable exertions of Major Reid and his Regiment the Sirmoor Battalion is warmly acknowledged by the Governor-General in Council.”

Colonel Norman, in his narrative of the Mutiny, states:—

“The Sirmoor Battalion, which formed part of the main picquet (Hindoo Rao's House) was never once relieved during the whole siege,

and was assisted by the 60th Rifles, the Guides Corps, with detachments of other infantry regiments. It sustained and defeated 26 separate attacks on the Ridge, and, moreover, made two attacks on the enemy's position at Kissenganj.

"The Sirmoor Battalion was the only regiment of the whole Force which was exposed to constant fire, Hindoo Rao's House being within perfect range of nearly all the enemy's guns, and was riddled through and through with shot and shell. For a period of three months and eight days this Regiment was under fire morning, noon and night.

"The following is the casualty list of British and Goorkha officers:—

Ensign S. Wheatley, killed, 17th June, 1857.

Lieutenant A. Tulloch, wounded, 17th June, 1857.

Lieutenant A. M. Eckford, wounded, 9th July, 1857.

Lieutenant M. D. Chester, wounded, 14th July, 1857.

Ensign Ross, wounded, 14th July, 1857, and died of cholera in hospital.

Lieutenant Lockhart, wounded, 12th September, 1857.

Major Reid, wounded, 14th September, 1857.

Subahdar Sing Bir Thappa, wounded, 9th July, 1857.

Subahdar Oojeri Kandari, wounded, 26th June, 1857.

Subahdar Rutton Newar, wounded, 30th June, 1857.

Subahdar Inderbir Lama, wounded, 8th June, 1857.

Subahdar Govindo Mahra, wounded, 23rd June, 1857.

Subahdar Makanda Basniath, wounded, 14th September, 1857.

[It may be noted here that of the party of 15 "Pipawallas" belonging to the Battalion 1 was killed and 4 were badly wounded, while distributing ammunition in action.]

"The undermentioned individuals were awarded the Order of Merit:—

Jemadar Badal Thapa, advanced to the 2nd Class.

Havildar Ransur Lama, awarded 3rd Class Order of Merit.

Havildar Ransur Thapa, awarded 3rd Class Order of Merit.

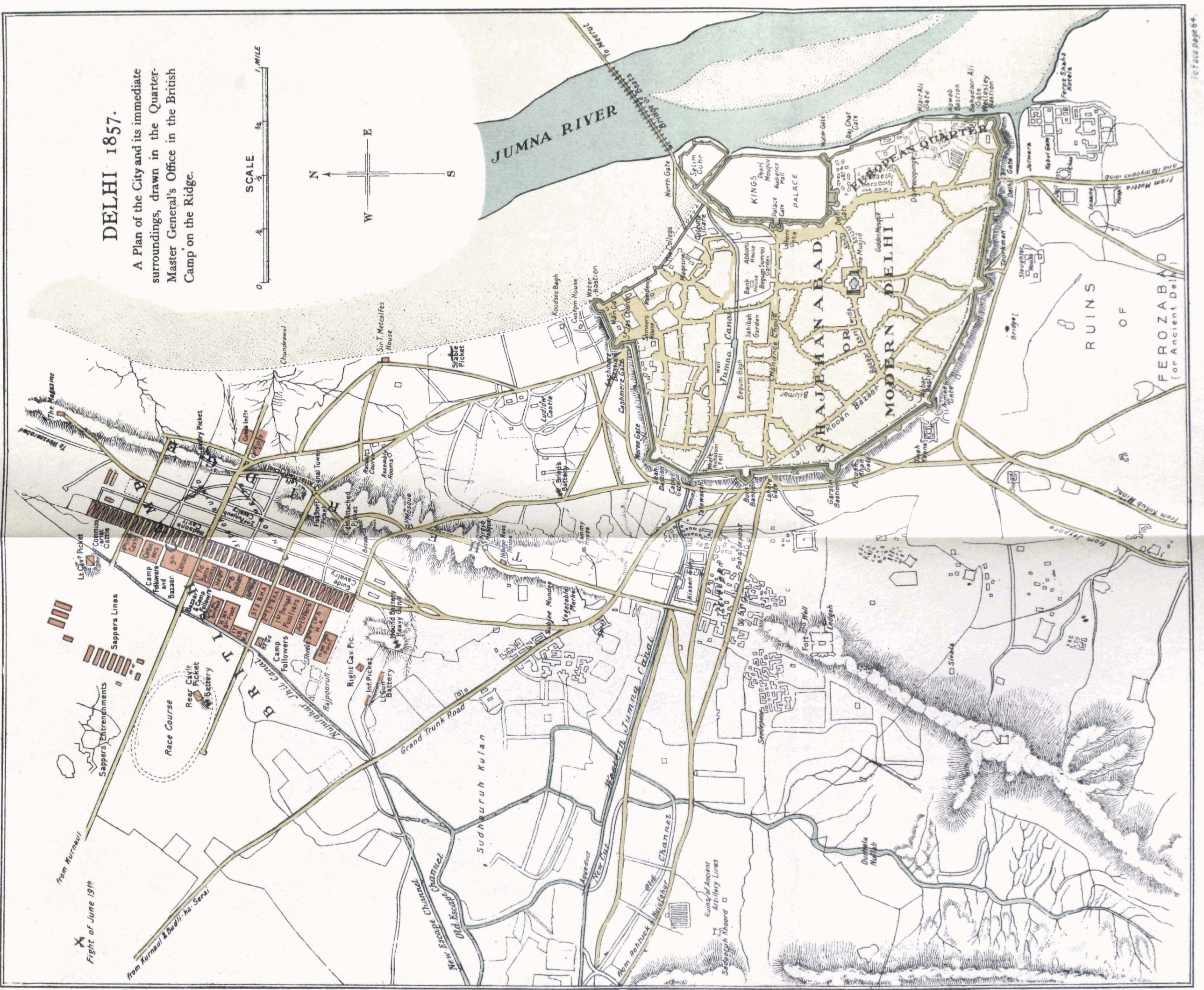
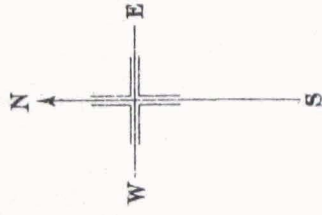
Naik Surbir Rana, awarded 3rd Class Order of Merit.

Seventeen Riflemen awarded 3rd Class Order of Merit, while by General Order of 21st June, 1857, at Major Reid's recommendation, Subahdar Singbir Thapa was appointed a member of the 1st Class of the Order of British India, with the title of 'Sirdar Bahadur,'



# DELHI 1857.

A Plan of the City and its immediate surroundings, drawn in the Quarter-Master General's Office in the British Camp on the Ridge.





and Subahdar Jokkoo a member of the 2nd Class of the same Order with the title of 'Bahadur.'" This officer was the last of those who fought at Koonja where he had been wounded. Other Subahdars to receive this honour were Ratan Sing Thapa, Bunia Khattrie, and Inderbir Lama.

On conclusion of the operations in the city the 60th Rifles and Sirmoor Battalion were detailed to hold the Fort of Delhi on its capture.

## CHAPTER X.

FROM 1857 TO 1869.

Garrisoning Delhi Fort—Third Colour Granted—Return to Dehra—Ordered to Oudh—Kyrabad and Biswa—Disaffection in Tehri—Detachment sent across the Tyne Range—Grant of Land—To Kalka to Escort Commander-in-Chief's Camp to Lahore—Presentation of the Queen's Truncheon—Move to Shābkadr—Attack on the Fort there—Move to Rawal Pindi—Question of severing Regiment's connection with Dehra—Recruiting—Move to Hazara country—Soosul Pass—Agror Valley—Attacks on Kiarkot Hill, Chittabut and Muchaie—Return to Rawal Pindi—Return to Dehra.

FROM the end of the siege to July, 1858, the Sirmoor Battalion garrisoned Delhi, being as before stated, located in the fort; and here recovered itself from the heavy exertions and drain on its numbers of the past few months.

For its recent gallant services, by General Order of the Commander-in-Chief, 379 of 1858, the honour of carrying a third colour was accorded, an extra jemadar being permitted to be borne on the strength of the Corps to carry it. Indeed, it was only by authority of this same General Order of the Commander-in-Chief that the privilege of carrying colours at all was acknowledged and confirmed, the wording being: "In acknowledgment of the distinguished services of the Sirmoor Rifles before Delhi, the Right Honourable the Governor-General in Council is pleased to confer on that Regiment the privilege of carrying colours similar to those of line regiments, as well as an honorary colour, on which the word 'Delhi' shall be inscribed in Persian, Hindi, and English," and by General Officer Commanding-in-Chief of 25th August 1858 the designation of the Corps was changed to that of the "Sirmoor Rifle Regiment" in further commemoration of its late conspicuous services.

The Sirmoor Battalion at last turned its back on scenes so memorable, reaching Dehra at the end of July, and relieved the body of pensioned Goorkha soldiers resident in the Doon, who had offered themselves for

duty again in guarding the lines during the Corps' absence, and which offer had been accepted. From May 14th on, 50 Goorkha Pensioners obeyed Major Reid's summons and came in from their villages at once to assist in guarding the station and strengthening the Depot, during the absence of the Corps at the siege of Delhi. The Regiment also had a detachment holding Landour, and twice between May and October these Pensioners with some sepoy from the Depot and Landour were formed into a small force, which on both occasions marched into the western part of the district and Nahan State to prevent a body of the Jullundur mutineers forcing their way to Dehra. Their presence in that locality undoubtedly induced the rebels to turn elsewhere, and thus saved Dehra. It is believed the conduct of these Pensioners was in striking contrast to that of others, who in no way whatever aided our Government. It is worthy of note that this was not the first time that the Pensioners of the Sirmoor Battalion played up so well—for in 1841-42 when the Corps was ordered to Rohilkhund a number called in by Colonel Young responded with alacrity. For these duties they were granted extra Batta. The Battalion's stay in Dehra, however, was not for long, for on the 8th October, 1858, Colonel Reid was ordered to Oudh, to take part in the complete suppression of rebel bands which still infested that part of India. With him went Lieutenant and Adjutant Butter and Assistant-Surgeon Allen, and the Corps marched via Hardwar, Nagina, Moradabad (where they were joined by Captain J. Fisher, from Kumaon, into which district he had been sent from Delhi to obtain recruits), to Fatehgarh. The marching out strength now was 13 Goorkha officers and 701 rank and file in eight companies, two companies being left at the Depot.

From Fatehgarh the route lay down the right bank of the Ganges to Neowla Ghat just below Chibraman, where the passage into Oudh was effected. The river was still in flood, and only one old ferry boat procurable, but the men worked hard, long grass was cut, and a "ghat" soon formed, so that in one day the whole Corps had crossed, and by evening was at Malowa.

At this time the greater part of Oudh was being overrun by columns of British and native troops, quelling disturbances and trying to intercept Ferozeshah, son of the rebel Emperor of Delhi. He, however, managed to elude these columns, escaped into Central India, and, as he was never heard of again, it was supposed he either had died, or fled the country.

Colonel Reid now, according to original instructions, directed his march to Nawabganj, near Lucknow, and being in a hostile district, every precaution was taken to prevent being surprised, in case of coming suddenly on any of the scattered bodies of rebels. The Battalion invariably marched at night; there were no roads, only paths leading across fields, while dry wells were continually met with which occasioned two or three accidents.

Soon after the third march from Malowa a cloud of dust was observed in the distance and a halt called, as it might have proved to be a body of rebels, and the actual whereabouts of any of our columns was unknown to the Commandant. The Goorkhas formed for attack and loaded, when with glasses they made out a European officer, who turned out to be a Major Carnegie with a party of Irregular Horse moving to take up ground for the camp of General Barker's column following in rear. This column shortly afterwards passed the Goorkhas, and at Raniganj Colonel Reid received orders to return and join General Barker's force, which consisted of a troop, Royal Horse Artillery, a Heavy Battery, 2nd Dragoon Guards, 8th Irregular Cavalry, 3rd Battalion Rifle Brigade, and Boileau's Police Battalion.

With this force the Sirmoor Battalion did duty during the cold weather, 1858-59, aiding in quelling disturbances, dismantling forts, etc., and were present at the capture of Kyraabad and Biswah, which, however, did not entail much fighting.

Sir Colin Campbell conducted this campaign, and his forces were augmented by the Nepalese Prime Minister, Sir Jang Bahadur, at the head of some 6,000 Goorkhas, who rendered valuable assistance in this part of the country, viz., from Bareilly to Fyzabad and Cawnpore, in which area only did the actual Sepoy Mutiny develop into a revolt of the people. Towns and forts were gradually occupied until the last gun had been captured, the last fugitive chased across the border, and the country finally quieted by the end of January, 1859. On their reaching Sitapore in March the force was broken up and the Battalion marched back to Dehra in April of that year.

In June the previous year Colonel Reid had written to the Adjutant-General in India on the subject of the men of his Corps being officially styled "Riflemen" instead of "Sepoy," and being allowed to conform their dress to that of the 60th Rifles, in memory of the English Riflemen

with whom his Goorkhas had served side by side in the stress of the Delhi siege. The 60th Rifles cordially acquiescing in this desire, it was officially notified that "private soldiers of the Sirmoor Battalion should henceforth be called 'Riflemen,'" while later, by General Order of Commander-in-Chief, dated 20th December, 1858, the distinction of wearing scarlet facings as worn by the 60th Rifles was conferred, and at the same time the designation of the Battalion was altered to that of the "Sirmoor Rifle Regiment."

Some trouble now made itself apparent in the native State of Tehri, adjoining the Dehra Doon District, where certain disaffected and influential natives had incited the villagers not to pay in any revenue; and at the request of Major H. Ramsay, C.B., then Commissioner of Kumaon and Garhwal and also Political Agent for the Tehri State, a call was made for the services of some of the Sirmoor Rifles, Colonel Reid detailing 2 Goorkha officers and 114 rank and file, under Lieutenant Macintyre, to proceed to Mussoorie on the 12th May, 1858, and there await further orders. Two days later instructions came to proceed against Tao village, on the Tyne Range, and on the way there orders were received recalling all but Jemadar Jootia Damaie and 30 rank and file, this strength being thought sufficient for the work of capturing the ringleaders. The village of Tao was reached just after dawn, considerably later than was intended, owing to the difficulties of travelling over steep mountain tracks in the dark. However, Lieutenant Macintyre was able to rapidly occupy the village before any were aware of their presence, when three of the ringleaders were captured.

On the 16th Major Ramsay himself reached Tao, and next morning proceeded with the party over the Tyne Range to Kori village, about 14 miles west of Tao. Here several more of these influential ringleaders presented themselves in camp and tendered their submission. Three more long marches were made through the hills towards Tehri, on arrival at which place it was found that the effect produced by the appearance of an armed party marching through the hills was the cause of the inhabitants of the disaffected areas at once tendering their allegiance to the new Raja Bhowan Sing. Everything being now settled, the Commissioner dismissed the detachment, which returned to Dehra on 26th May.

It is in 1859 that we first find the adoption of a helmet by the British officers of the Sirmoor Rifles, which was of grey felt, a bronze star in



front, bronzed ornaments, chin chain, etc., with a rose and green cock's tail plume.

A reduction in the strength of the Regiment was made by General Order of Commander-in-Chief, 400 of the 3rd May 1861 of from ten to eight companies, and at the same time the designation of the Corps was altered to that of the "17th Native Infantry," or Sirmoor Rifle Regiment. On this special occasion the invaliding rules were relaxed by order of Sir Hugh Rose, Commander-in-Chief, and a special committee was convened at Dehra, before which the new instructions were laid. But of 54 individuals considered by the Commandant as fit subjects, only six were invalided. The consequence of this was the loss of a large number of able-bodied Goorkhas, whom it became necessary to discharge so as to reduce the numbers to the new establishment, and when it is remembered that it took Colonel Reid three years to recruit his losses during the siege of Delhi, the discharge of so many good soldiers who had been collected with so much difficulty was much to be deplored.

The years 1860 to 1863 were uneventful except for the first recorded outbreak of cholera in the lines, which necessitated the Corps moving out into camp for a month on Kalunga Hill, and the inspection by Sir Hugh Rose, on 23rd April, 1863, who was pleased to issue a very complimentary order to the Regiment; and when the Goorkha officers were presented to His Excellency his attention was drawn to the good and gallant services of Subahdar-Major Singbir Thapa. The Commandant was directed to submit a special memorandum of his case, which eventually resulted the following year in the gift of a grant of land worthy of his position, a reward more highly prized than any other the Government can bestow. This gallant old Native officer was one of the first lot enlisted for the Sirmoor Battalion in 1815, and had been one of the garrison of Fort Kalunga which, under Balbadr Sing with 700 Goorkhas, held out against the English in October and November 1814 and finally evacuated it, the remnant of the force some 80 men only under their leader, cutting their way out through our cordon and escaping.

Captain Macpherson now joined the Regiment, on transfer from the Ross-shire Buffs, as Second-in-Command, bringing with him a good record for gallantry, having gained the coveted decoration of the Victoria Cross, at the first relief of Lucknow, when Generals Outram and Havelock fought their way into the Residency on 25th September, 1857, the





THE QUEEN'S TRUNCHEON.

*To face page 71.*

actual incident being, when with a company of his regiment they stormed a walled enclosure from which two brass guns were doing great execution, and captured these guns.

The next move made by the Sirmoor Rifles was on the 23rd October, 1863, when they were ordered to Kalka, at the foot of the Simla Hills, to escort the Commander-in-Chief's camp from there to Lahore, where they were to have taken part in the large camp of exercise, which was to have been formed at Mian Mir.

The disturbances on the frontier at Umballa, however, coupled with the death of Lord Elgin, the Viceroy, prevented any assemblage of troops. The Commander-in-Chief's camp reached Lahore on the 30th November, where the Sirmoor Rifles were at once relieved by the 1st Goorkha Light Infantry, and sent by forced marches the following day towards the disturbed border.

The afternoon previous to marching, the Commander-in-Chief ordered a parade of all troops then at Lahore, at which he presented Her Majesty's Truncheon to the Regiment, making a complimentary speech at the same time, in which he reviewed the history of the Corps since it was raised. This Truncheon was devised and sent out by Queen Victoria to replace the old colours no longer allowed to be carried since it became a regular rifle regiment—colours of which the Goorkhas were justly fond and proud. The extra jemadar allowed for the third colour was retained for the Truncheon, which is paid the honours received by the Queen's Colour, is carried on parade by the customary colour party, and all recruits touch and salute the Truncheon as an additional ceremony to the ordinary one of "swearing in."

On the 19th December, 1863, we find the Regiment reaching Nawa Kila, at the foot of the Umballa Pass, but, as by then, affairs in that locality had been settled, it was sent via Hoti Mardan and Charsuddah to Shabkadr, to join a force consisting of a battery Royal Horse Artillery, two Squadrons 7th Hussars, 2nd Bengal Cavalry, and the 3rd Battalion Rifle Brigade, the whole under command of Colonel A. Macdonald, C.B., and assembled there in consequence of the threatening attitude of the Mohmand tribes.

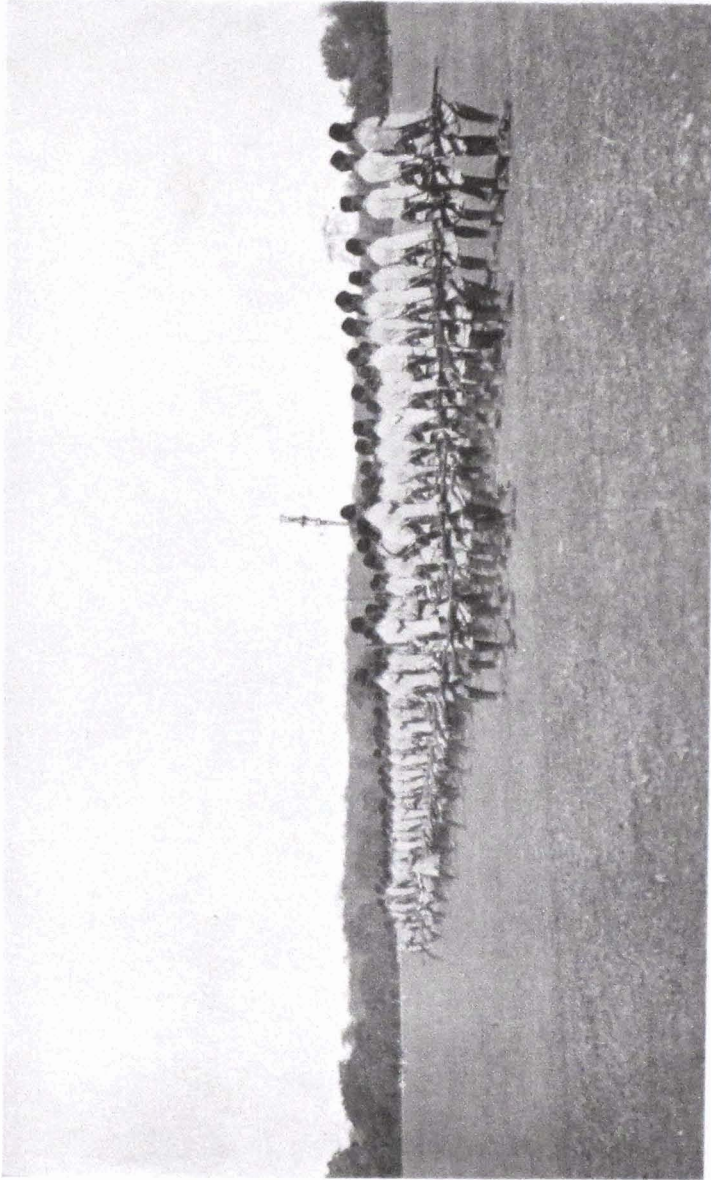
On the 2nd January, 1864, it was reported that the Mohmands and other tribes were moving down from their hills; the Field Force got under arms and moved to their respective posts, the Sirmoor Rifles assembling

under the Michni Gate of Shabkadr Fort. Our apparent inaction having given the enemy confidence, these were now seen advancing towards evening till their standards were planted within 1,200 yards of our position. Offensive action now began by the firing of the large gun in the fort and the advance of our whole force to the attack, preceded by a couple of advanced companies of the Rifle Brigade and Sirmoor Rifles, who came into first touch of the enemy. The tribesmen, however, did not wait for the attack in force, but broke and fled, our cavalry and guns pursuing them for some two and a half miles, until darkness obliged them to return.

The strength of the Mohmands was roughly estimated at 6,000, of whom they lost 120 men, our casualty list being insignificant; in the Sirmoor Rifles Lieutenant and Adjutant Battye's horse was shot under him. This short trouble with the Mohmands was now over, and the Goorkhas garrisoned Fort Shabkadr till the 18th January, 1864, when they were ordered to Peshawar, and, after a halt of two days there, marched down to Rawal Pindi, arriving on the 27th of that month.

During the summer of 1863 the subject of severing the connection of the Sirmoor Rifles with Dehra Doon was mooted, and much correspondence over the matter took place. It was represented in a letter to the Quarter-master-General in India, written by desire of the Commander-in-Chief, that the Goorkhas, on entering Her Majesty's service, became aliens from their own country, as a rule every man looking forward to long service with ultimate pension; and they seldom returned to Nepal. It was very desirable then, that some home should be assigned to them; where their families and Depot could be located when the Corps was absent on duty or active service. This question of the care of their families is about the only one on which Goorkhas are very sensitive, as they are in general very undemonstrative, in this respect very much resembling the men of North Britain. The subject was first started by Colonel Evans, then Commandant of the Battalion in 1856, as shown in Chapter VI.

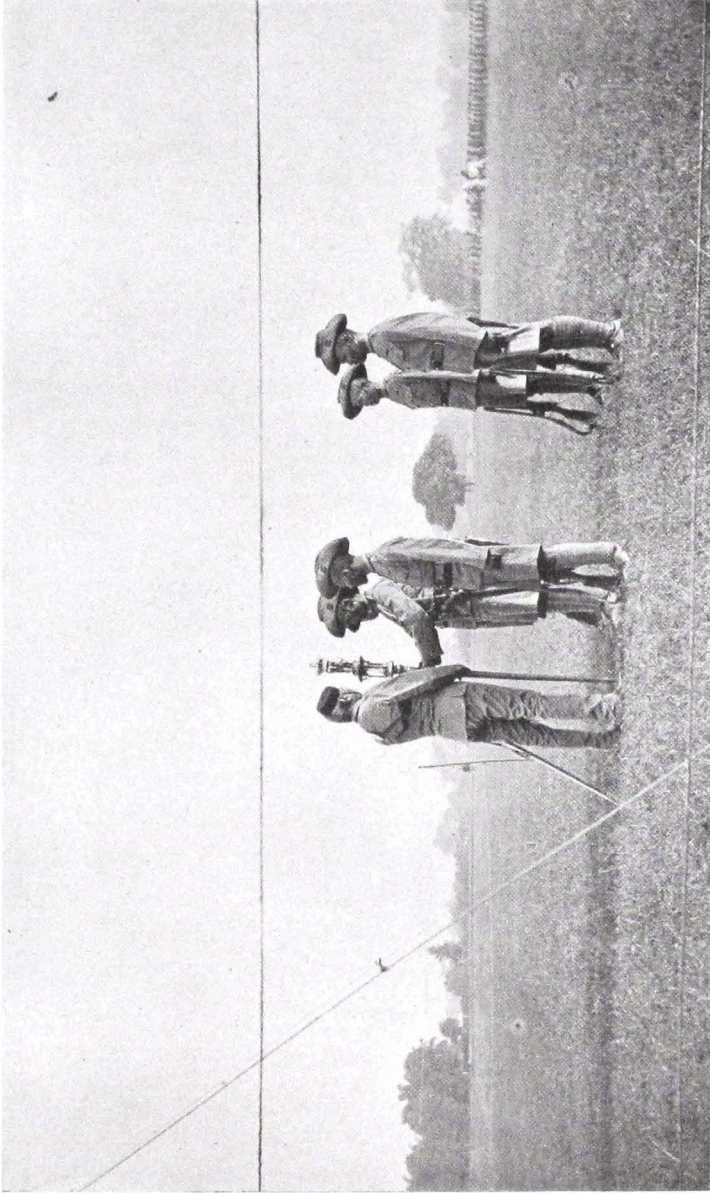
The result of this correspondence was that the Government of India decided in letter No. 424 of the 29th June, 1864, from the Military Secretary to Government (*vide* Appendix VIII.) that Dehra Doon should henceforth be the regimental home of the Sirmoor Rifle Regiment. Notwithstanding this, an effort was made while at Shabkadr to quarter it permanently at Peshawar and Cherat; this, however, was soon over-



THE TRUNCHEON ON PARADE.

*To face page 72.*





RECRUITS BEING SWORN IN ON THE TRUNCHEON.

*To face page 75.*

ruled, though the matter of these "Homes" and the decision of Government had not been definitely and officially published. While at Rawal Pindi, and owing to the delay in making this official notification, the Corps was employed for some time in barrack building, as in the event of the matter being possibly reconsidered, the Depot had been ordered up, and there were not enough barracks to house them all in. In spite of the eventual publication of the above decision, its sojourn at Pindi and the vicinity was a long one, chiefly owing to troubles arising on the North-West Frontier.

During 1865 the Regiment was re-armed with the short, smooth-bore Enfield rifle, which superseded the old pattern of "Fusil," as the old muskets were called, and in October, 1867, the strength was augmented by 80 men. This necessitated a recruiting party under Lieutenant Battye, which was sent to Gorakhpore to collect men, 100 excellent young Goorkhas being obtained this winter. The work of recruiting in early days was a laborious and long affair: the parties not being allowed into Nepal, had to wander about the border, attending fairs, where young fellows were sometimes got hold of, but never in any numbers, and these had then to be taken before the Medical Officer of the nearest English Station to be passed as fit.

Since the "sixties" Gorakhpore has been continually used as a central recruiting station, it being near the Nepalese border and a cantonment with medical officers, etc. Previous to this recruiting seems to have been carried on by parties wandering up and down the Sarda Valley, picking up recruits there and in Kumaon, which in pre-Mutiny days had still numbers of Goorkha families residing in that province. It was often found difficult to keep the ranks filled entirely with Nepalese, and many Garhwalis and Kumaonis of good stamp were enlisted.

The Garhwalis had done excellent service with us from early days, which the siege of Delhi exemplified in the large percentage of Garhwalis amongst those honoured with the Order of Merit. Both Colonels Reid and Fisher allude to their conspicuous gallantry during that time of stress.

Barrack building occupied the Corps chiefly during 1866 and 1867 at Pindi, and it was also split up, having to furnish two strong detachments for Attock and Murree. Even in these days it seems Government could not definitely decide on the effective strength and its cost, of a regiment; for as we have seen, the strength was increased in October 1867, only to



be reduced again in May 1868—and this while trouble was brewing on the border, which broke out the following August.

On the 7th of that month the Sirmoor Rifles 560 strong were ordered towards the Hazara country at a moment's notice, and reached Abbottabad on the third day, a distance of 60 miles; the men suffering considerably from lack of water along the route and from the excessive heat of the season of the year.

On the 10th August orders were received to proceed to Manserah next day, and if possible, push on to Khakee in the Pakli Valley, 25 miles from Abbottabad. This place was reached at sunset on the 11th, after a two-hour halt at Manserah, during the great heat of the day. Here the Deputy-Commissioner Mr. Wace was met; who told the Commanding Officer that the Soosul Pass seven miles further with a steep, mountainous ascent, was held by only a few levies; and that it was of the utmost importance to have it held by reliable troops, as there was a fear of the enemy working round and seizing it; he also expressed a wish that the Battalion should push on at once and occupy the Pass.

News at Khakee was also received that Colonel Rothney, with a small force, was surrounded by several thousand of the frontier tribes in the Agror Valley. Via the Soosul Pass was his only means of communication with the rear and with his supports, and if it were in the tribesmen's hands all supplies would be cut off. The Soosul is situated on a lofty range of mountains dividing the Pakli from the Agror Valley, and commanded a view into both. Under these circumstances and although it had become dark, Major Cunliffe, officiating in command, after a short halt to allow the baggage to close up, determined to push on. The ascent was steep and difficult, and great delay was caused by a broken down bridge over a precipitous ravine, which necessitated a detour being made. The pass was reached at near midnight and thus secured to us, and the Corps, now only two hundred strong, being weakened by detachments, had accomplished a march of 32 miles that day, the last seven of which were up a steep and difficult track with the chance of a fight at the end, but no food; no mean performance at that season of the year, and with the heavy packs carried by the soldiers of those days, which makes one wonder if their confrères of the present day could accomplish as much, even with their light loads.

The Battalion was kept on this pass, doing road work, without which

the guns and pack animals could not have been got up, and for which labour the men received the thanks of General Wilde.

On the 8th September the Corps was relieved by the 24th Punjab Infantry, and was moved down to the camp at Oghie in the Agror Valley, where it joined the 2nd Brigade under General Vaughan, consisting of the Peshawar Mountain Battery, the 6th Foot, 3rd Sikhs, 4th Goorkhas, 24th Punjab Infantry, and when the 1st and 2nd Brigades were complete a forward move was ordered against Koongulli, where the tribesmen were known to be in force.

To enable the 1st or right brigade to seize the first tenable position on the Manna-ka-Duma ridge without being exposed to a flank attack, the 2nd Brigade were deflected to the right after marching three and a half miles, to clear the hills separating the Agror and Tikari Valleys. The Sirmoor Rifles led the advance, and on approaching the foot of the Kiarkot Hill extended a wing, and commenced the ascent. About half-way up a war cry was heard and shots were fired; the advanced companies pressed on, and, gaining the summit, found the enemy had evacuated it and bolted.

The 1st Brigade, meanwhile, was successful in clearing the Manna-ka-Duma Hill, but the tribesmen, returning, succeeded by night in running up a strong sangar a little distance above the established post, which was fired into all through the night of the 4th. Orders were issued before daylight for the 2nd Brigade to move on this hill from Dilboorie, while the 1st Brigade was to attack the neighbouring height of Chittabut Peak.

The Sirmoor Rifles again led, and from our detached post Colonel Rennie's Horse Battery (the guns being hauled up by elephants) shelled the sangar at about 900 yards, which cleared out the enemy before our infantry reached them. The 1st Brigade during that evening occupied Chittabut Peak, and the Sirmoor Rifles bivouacked that night in the vacated sangar on Manna-ka-Duma. The next day the Battalion furnished three companies to escort provisions for the 1st Brigade, while two companies formed covering parties to the sappers working at the roads. Darkness came on before the former had reached their destination, and a party of the tribesmen managed to ambush the head of the convoy, firing a volley into it, which killed a driver and threw the whole line into confusion. The drivers bolted, leaving the Goorkhas to attend to the

line of mules and beat the enemy off, which was soon done by the advance guard without loss.

The coolness with which the Goorkhas at once took the drivers' places under fire and brought in the convoy intact was much commended. The Chittabut Peak was reached after a severe climb in the dark of some 1,500 feet, and here it was found the 1st Brigade had again advanced and seized the Muchaie Peak, having left some raw levies to hold Chittabut. The Commissioner had left a note here stating his desire that the Sirmoor Rifles should hold the Chittabut position, as he could not trust the levies and the point was important.

By 11 p.m. the three companies were concentrated on the hill and proceeded to arrange a protective abatis, which was lined, the mules being placed in the centre. This post was held for seven days, the mules being sent forward to Muchaie by daylight; heavy rain came on, adding to the discomfort, and lasted two days.

With the seizure of the Muchaie Peak and the subsequent arrival of jirgahs from the Hussanzaies, Chugurzaies and Akazaies, the object of the expedition came to an end, and orders arrived on the 12th October for the forces to withdraw from the country. The retirement took place that day to Manna-ka-Duma, the Sirmoor Rifles doing rear-guard and these had reached a point within a mile of the camp when they were suddenly fired on. Lieutenant Battye then went forward with a small party to ascertain whence the firing proceeded, and came suddenly on a party of tribesmen in a ravine, of whom they killed two, while a naik and two riflemen who had detached themselves from Battye to surprise another party they saw, killed three and brought in the head of one, which was found to be that of a Chugurzaie, whose clan had submitted.

The force moved on the 14th to Chermung in the Tikari Valley, and destroyed some villages of the Puryari Syed's, who displayed hostility. Here the inhabitants were treated to the unusual sight of cavalry, as the 16th Bengal Cavalry now joined the force. Only once before had these valleys been overrun by horsemen, when Hurree Sing, the great Sikh leader, swept over Hazara with large bodies of horse at the beginning of the previous century. On the 19th the Battalion was detached to visit "Chutta" in the Koonsh Valley, which is recorded as being one of the most lovely districts in British territory. On 22nd October they reached Oghie, having been absent from tents and baggage and not having had a change of raiment since the 3rd of that month.

In Brigadier-General Vaughan's despatches of the 22nd October, 1868, appear the following extracts:—

“ Two infantry regiments were then advanced to the lower slopes of the Kiarkote Mountain, viz., the 2nd Goorkha Regiment leading in skirmishing order, supported by the 3rd Sikhs. When the requisite dispositions were completed these two regiments were ordered to advance up the hill, which they did with the greatest spirit.

“ Lieutenant-Colonel H. Macpherson, V.C., in command of the 2nd Goorkhas at the post of Chittabut, relieved me of all anxiety as to that point in our position, while the ready and skilful way in which his Regiment huted itself attracted the attention of all who saw it.”

Before this Field Force was broken up it was paraded at Oghie, to receive His Honour Sir Donald Macleod, K.C.S.I., Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab. His Honour addressed the troops and thanked them cordially for their efforts and conduct during the expedition.

The 29th October saw the force broken up and the Sirmoor Rifles marching out of Oghie; a halt was made at Jani-ke-Sang from the 4th to the 12th November, when Rawal Pindi was reached. Here arrangements were now made to move the Regiment and its families back to their homes at Dehra Doon, from which they had been absent since October, 1863.

Before leaving Pindi the Corps became the recipient of a sum of 500 rupees, given by the 23rd Pioneers in compensation for the extra accommodation the Goorkhas had built there. The families were moved South by Government bullock train as far as Mian Mir, and thence onward by country carts, and the Regiment marched out on the 4th December, reaching Umritzar the 22nd December, Umballa, 5th January, 1869, Saharanpur the 11th, and Dehra on the 15th idem.

On arrival they were greeted by a farewell letter from Major-General O'Grady Haly, C.B., Commanding the Peshawar Division, which was published in orders and ran as follows:—

“ My dear Colonel,—You will, I presume, have received from the Adjutant-General's Division an extract from Divisional Orders, expressing my satisfaction with, and regret at losing from the division I command, the smart and gallant Regiment which you so ably command. I am, however, desirous of more personally expressing to yourself and through you to the officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers of the Sirmoor Rifles my entire satisfaction with the Corps as regards its discipline, smartness and efficiency in all respects.

“The past services, loyalty and gallantry in the field are recorded and well known, and were most handsomely testified to by His Excellency Sir W. Mansfield, when, in April last, he inspected the troops and addressed your Regiment on parade at Rawal Pindi. I am extremely sorry at losing your Regiment from my command, and can fully assure you that, had I to take the field in this country, both yourself and the Sirmoor Rifles I would anxiously desire to have with me. I must beg of you and the Regiment to receive the assurance of my best wishes for its future successes and welfare. I trust the day is not far off when the Regiment may be armed with rifles suited to their zeal and good qualities as soldiers.”

## CHAPTER XI.

FROM 1869 TO 1872.

Extension of Dehra—First Idea of Moving Lines to New Site—Ground taken over—Old Site taken over by Forest School—Durbar for Shere Ali at Umballa—55th Foot at Chakrata—First Looshai Expedition—Description of Country and Journey—Attack on Lal Gnoora's Village—Return to Chittagong and Dehra.

WE must now turn back and view the progress taking place in Dehra in the past 15 years, which shows that buildings had sprung up along the Rajpur and the Eastern Canal roads, which, together with the rapid extension of the city towards the north-east, tended to hem in the little cantonment too closely. It was however, the near neighbourhood of the city, with all its accompanying evils of drink shops and "society" that, about 1868, constrained the authorities, in view of the return of the Regiment, to seek for a more salubrious site.

The lands of Dalanwalla, across the Raspannah River east of Dehra, were first thought of, but eventually that idea was abandoned in favour of the more elevated lands to the north-west, across the Bindal ravine. Ground was actually taken over late in 1868 on the present site of the 1st Battalion lines, so that by the time the Regiment marched back from Rawal Pindi all was *en train* for the abandonment of the old cantonment, which was taken over by the Municipality, the buildings of the Forest School before long beginning to rise on the site of the old barracks, and the Sirmoor Rifles moved out to occupy the new site on Sunday, 17th January, 1869, when the erection of temporary huts was at once started, practically on the ground where the present barracks stand.

During April this year Sir W. Mansfield, K.C.B., visited Dehra, and approved the new site, which was in every way a great improvement over the old one, and from the following winter on officers began to build their own houses, the first of these being the Mess and the four bungalows close to and north-west of the Mess.

Affairs in Afghanistan now began to claim political interest once more. Dost Mahomed, who had faithfully maintained his engagements with the English Government, died in 1863, and a struggle for the Throne commenced in his family. His son, Shere Ali, the nominated successor, was driven into exile for a time, but, returning, after much fighting, succeeded in regaining the throne. Lord Lawrence, then Governor-General, after observing a strict neutrality in these intestinal struggles, now acknowledged Shere Ali as Amir of Afghanistan, and these contests, desolating to the country, ceased.

Sir John Lawrence was succeeded by Lord Mayo early in 1868, and one of his first acts was to modify his predecessor's policy of non-interference in Afghan affairs. To show the importance attaching to this policy and to his country generally, Lord Mayo invited the Afghan Ruler to India, and held a large Durbar at Umballa in his honour. Shere Ali was received with great distinction and pomp, when not only was his position as the ruler of a nation recognised, but he was granted an annual subsidy of 12 lacs, together with a supply of arms.

To this great Durbar the Sirmoor Rifles were ordered, and leaving Dehra on the 8th March, 1869, they reached Umballa ten days later, and joined the force of three batteries Royal Horse Artillery, three regiments of cavalry, and nine battalions infantry, assembling to do honour to the occasion.

The Sirmoor Rifles found themselves brigaded with the 41st and 55th Foot, the latter Corps being commanded by Colonel Hume (later General Sir R. Hume, G.C.B.), who from this time on was a great personal friend of the Rifles. The Review and Durbar took place on the 28th and 29th March with great éclat, and the force broke up early in April, when the Sirmoor Battalion marched out of Umballa a day ahead of the 55th Foot. The previous evening the Viceroy had intimated his desire to have the Goorkha officers presented to him, so these remained behind on the 3rd, when the presentation took place, the officers catching up the Battalion at Mulana Camp, whence the return march was made, via Kiserabad, Kalesur and Rajghat, Dehra being reached on the 10th April.

It may here be noted that the 55th Foot turned from Rampore Mandi to Kalsi, *en route* for Chakrata, recently decided on as a hill cantonment. The cart road from Saharanpur had been more or less made as far as

Saiah, and the 55th, during the next two years, laid out and planned the new station and its roads, sites, etc., the house at the top of Chakrata, always occupied by the Officer Commanding, being built by, and called after the founder of this cantonment, Colonel (later General Sir) R. Hume, 55th Foot.

At Dehra the next two years were spent by the Sirmoor Rifles uneventfully save for the interest in the cutting of timber and building of the lines, laying out roads, planting of trees, etc., all of which was done by the men themselves, and in this connection it is worth recalling that the now fine avenue of pine trees fronting the lines, together with the picturesque clump of firs to the south end of the barracks, were planted at this time by Sir H. Macpherson and Lieutenant W. Hill, Officiating Quartermaster, in later years Commandant of the Corps, and Colonel Willows, temporarily attached and in charge of the Depot during the Battalion's absence in Looshailand. The Officers' Mess was commenced in March of 1870 about which time Surgeon-Major Allen for many years in medical charge of the Regiment built the house known as "Surajbagh." In 1864 Colonel Macpherson had built the "Chirs," which is now owned by the Tagore family of Calcutta.

The peaceful time following the return of the Corps from Pindi continued till 1871 when trouble, hitherto confined to the North-Western border, now broke out on our Eastern Frontier, where certain wild tribes had for some years past been harrying the tea-planters in the Silchar district and the people in the Chittagong Hill tracts. These tribes, the Looshais in the first, and the Howlongs and Syloos in the second case, about January 1871 became more aggressive, a large body of Looshais raiding the tea garden of Alexandrapur, when Mr. Winchester with many coolies was killed and his daughter carried off; while another war party attacked a convoy under eight sepoy, killed all but one, and looted the convoy. In February the Jalnacherra tea garden was attacked and looted, when Government determining on repressive measures, sent two strong columns into the Looshai Hills, the left column, under General Bouchier, from the Silchar side, against the Northern Looshais; the right column, under General Brownlow, moving from Chittagong against the Howlongs and Syloo tribes. The season for operations in this part of India being too far advanced, the columns did not leave India till the end of October, 1871. The Sirmoor Rifles being detailed for General



Brownlow's force, our narrative will only deal with this part of the expedition.

The Goorkhas were now to have experience in quite a different country to that of the high, bare mountains of the North-West Frontier, or of the plains of India; for this to which they were now ordered is a densely-wooded country, consisting of a mass of hills averaging three to four thousand feet, whose slopes are steep and often cut up into precipitous ravines.

Throughout the entire region there is no level ground beyond small stretches of a few hundred yards, the rivers are mountain torrents, the lower hills covered with the densest bamboo jungle, which in the higher ranges gives place to evergreen trees, oak and pine, and the only communications are along narrow goat tracts leading from village to village. These are built, as a rule, on prominent hill-tops, are of heavy timbers, and defended by stout stockades, with the additional aid of "panjis," bamboo stakes sharpened like a bayonet, hardened in fire, and the ground in front of the defences is thickly sown with these. Water is a difficulty often and the valleys are extremely unhealthy.

It was in August, 1871, that the Sirmoor Rifles received orders to join the right column of this expedition, which was to assemble at Chittagong at the beginning of November, and the fighting strength was placed at 500 of all ranks, with seven British officers and a doctor, the whole under the command of Colonel Macpherson, V.C., C.B. It was not, however, till 18th October that Dehra was left, *en route* for Calcutta. While passing through Allahabad, where a day's halt was made, the Corps was inspected by Major-General Sir H. Tombs, V.C., C.B., who was pleased to express his approbation as to the appearance of the Corps in the following terms:—

"Major-General Tombs has desired the Commanding Officer to express to all ranks the very great pleasure it has afforded him to meet the Regiment again after an interval of the years which have elapsed since the siege of Delhi, in 1857, and to find it in such good order. The name of the Corps will ever be associated in General Tombs' mind with one of the most brilliant feats in the annals of war, viz., the maintenance of the main picquet throughout the entire siege. The Major-General congratulates the Regiment on proceeding on active service, and expresses a hope that he may soon have to welcome it back with increased honours."

The Regiment then was railed on to Calcutta, and embarked on the "Gogra" at 6 a.m. on the 27th October, and after a favourable run through the Sunderbunds and across the upper end of the Bay of Bengal, affording an absolutely new experience for Goorkhas who had never seen the open sea before, they reached Chittagong on the 4th November, leaving again on the 7th in two small steamers for Rangamatti, 90 odd miles up the Kornafuli River. Here the Corps embarked on a fleet of boats and "dugouts," the river beyond this point not admitting of steamer traffic, and continued its journey past the "base" at Kasalong, through ever changing and lovely scenery, luxuriant tropical forests coming down to the water's edge, with here and there long stretches of rapids, as at Burkul and Ootanchatra, where the boats had to be emptied and man-handled to the higher open water, until the advanced base at Demagiri was reached on the 18th November; and the river journey gave place to long tedious marches through dense bamboo forests, until the higher ranges were reached.

From Demagiri the Sirmoor Rifles had the honour of leading the column through the country of the Syloos and Howlongs, and was continually employed on most arduous picquet and escort duties for three and a half months. It was not till early January that active hostility from the tribes was met with, and on 3rd January orders were received detaching the Corps to move against Lal Gnoora's village, a leading chief who it was said had sent men to raid in Cachar.

The village could be made out from the Survey Station on the Towrong Range, and was reputed to be exceedingly strong and impregnable to the attacks of other Looshai tribes. It overlooked the country of Sukpial, another notable Syloo chief, and was also the most important point of defence for the North Syloo country. Some difficulty was experienced in finding a way over the precipitous flanks of the Burki Klang mountain, beyond which they struck a decent path, and were soon confronted by a strong and recently made palisading blocking the path which, however, was not held. Three miles further Lal Gnoora's village was sighted with its formidable stockade work, at a distance of some 1,200 yards and 300 feet or so above.

The Corps was now halted, to allow of the rear-guard closing up, which done, they moved forward again to within 400 yards, and as Looshais were seen, some rounds were fired at them from a little eminence, while the rest of the Sirmoor Rifles advanced to attack.

The central company was led by Captain Battye, the flanking companies by Major Macintyre and Captain Becher. On nearing the stockades a desultory fire was opened by the Looshais, who at the same time began to burn the houses in one corner of the village—their habit previous to evacuation. This fire was replied to by a rush on the palisade, which drew a heavy volley, killing one Goorkha.

The front of the stockade was covered with "panjis," and here Captain Battye, two non-commissioned officers and seven riflemen were completely disabled by these spikes. The left flankers, under Major Macintyre, were the first actually to reach the stockade from eight to nine feet high at the side of the village where the houses were burning, and he scrambled over first, disappearing among the smoke and flames just as the enemy ceased firing, and began vacating the place.

His Goorkhas were immediately behind him, and, rushing through the village, gave the enemy no chance of a further stand at the stockade beyond. They were pursued a short distance but vanished, carrying off wounded into the forest. In the village some seer weights of Wolverhampton make were found, showing these people to have had a hand in the Cachar raids.

In his report on the taking of Lal Gnoora's village, the Commandant, Colonel H. Macpherson, strongly recommended Major Macintyre for his gallantry and for the coveted honour of the V.C., and Rifleman Inderjit Thapa, who immediately followed the Major over the stockade, for the 3rd Class Order of Merit, which honours were both bestowed later.

The Goorkhas then occupied the part of the village left unburnt, there being ample shelter, the officers occupying the chief's house, opposite which and carefully enclosed were the curious carved wooden emblems marking human sacrifices, 37 in number.

On the 5th January the men were occupied in destroying all the stockades and searching for granaries, when 3,000 maunds of grain of sorts were burnt, and on the 7th the Corps marched back, rejoining Brigade Headquarters two days later.

On a later occasion in the forward move, some of the 2nd Goorkhas were on advance guard to the column when they fell in with but dispersed a strong body of Looshais, lying in ambush. The leading "point" of four Goorkhas at once dashed into the enemy, killing one and wounding three, and of these four Riflemen Lalit Bam and Martbir Sing Thapa were

recommended and later received, the 3rd Class Order of Merit for conspicuous gallantry in standing over and protecting Rifleman Dirg Sing Thapa who was mortally wounded, against heavy odds.

In February it was decided to bring the operations of both columns to a close, and the troops began retiring out of the country. Demagiri was reached on the 16th March, and the Battalion embarked on ss. "Himalaya," at Chittagong for Calcutta.

On arrival here at the end of March His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief came on board and inspected the Regiment, expressing himself greatly pleased with the conduct and services of all ranks during this expedition. They then entrained for Saharanpur and marched into Dehra on 4th April, 1872. The return of casualties was as follows:— Killed in action, 2 riflemen; wounded, Captain Battye and 11 riflemen; died of disease, Subahdar Kumla Jhankri, 8 riflemen and two followers.

A few of the despatches relative to this expedition may here be quoted:—

Extract from No. 263, Looshai, of 28th February, 1872, from the Quartermaster-General to Brigadier-General Brownlow, C.B.:—

"More especially would His Excellency acknowledge the success resulting from the operation described in your despatch under acknowledgment, the accomplishment of which rested so much on the disposition and behaviour of Colonel Macpherson and the officers and men of the 2nd Goorkhas. The Commander-in-Chief desires that you will convey to all ranks of this Regiment his great commendation for the vigorously carried out assault on the western stockade of Lal Gnoora's village. The gallantry of Major Macintyre and of Rifleman Inderjit Thapa have been marked by His Excellency, and a copy of the despatch transferred to the Adjutant-General for the action regarding rewards to be submitted to His Excellency in that department."

In endorsing Colonel Macpherson's recommendation for the honours before-mentioned, Brigadier-General Brownlow added: "I beg to thoroughly endorse Colonel Macpherson's recommendation of Major Macintyre's gallantry on the 4th instant. This officer has been in the advance all through the expedition, and his eye for country, as well as the care and skill with which he works his men have rendered his services with the column invaluable."

In his farewell order on the breaking up of the column at Chittagong

on 29th March, 1872, General Brownlow said . . . “he desires to convey to the troops he has had the honour to command his grateful sense of the uniform loyalty, courage and good conduct which all ranks displayed in contending for five months with difficulties, privations and exposure of no ordinary nature, in forcing their way through an unknown and formidable country, and bringing to a successful issue a campaign which, with an enemy more worthy of their steel, would, doubtless, have afforded opportunities of distinction to many. They have gained professional experience which cannot fail to be of value to all. . . .”

Further honours fell to the Corps during September this year, in the promotion to Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel of Major Macintyre, and the bestowal of the C.B. on Surgeon-Major Allen, while by “London Gazette” of the 21st September, 1872, information was received that the Queen had been graciously pleased to signify her intention to confer the decoration of the Victoria Cross on Major D. Macintyre, whose claim for the same had been submitted for Her Majesty’s approval for an act of bravery performed by him while serving in the recent Looshai campaign.

## CHAPTER XII.

FROM 1872 TO 1878.

Visit of Prince of Wales to India—Inspection of 60th Rifles and 2nd Goorkhas on the Ridge at Delhi—Re-armament—Regiment becomes the “Prince of Wales’s Own”—Guards at Simla—Imperial Assemblage at Delhi—The Old Colours—The Malta Expeditionary Force—Trouble in Afghanistan—Regiment joins the Peshawar Valley Field Force—Ali Masjid—Close of the first phase of the War and Return to Dehra

THE next few years were passed quietly by the Regiment in Dehra Doon, the only moves being that of sending for the first time two companies under Colonel Macintyre to Simla for duty there from April to November, 1872, and the taking part of the Regiment in a camp of exercise held in the vicinity of Roorki from 26th November, 1873, to the 8th January, 1874.

Early in 1875 Colonel Macpherson, V.C., C.B., having been appointed to the Mooltan Brigade, the command of the 2nd Goorkhas fell to Lieutenant-Colonel D. Macintyre, V.C., under whom, on the 18th November that year, they marched to Delhi, on the occasion of the visit of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales to India and the ceremonies held in his honour at the historic capital of India.

Here they joined Sir Charles Brownlow’s Brigade, consisting of 2nd Battalion 60th Rifles, 2nd Goorkhas, 1st Punjab Infantry, and found themselves again under their old chief of the Looshai Expedition and their friends of the 60th Rifles, with whom they had fought at Delhi.

Almost immediately they arrived here the Corps was re-armed with the five-grooved short Snider, and had to work hard to get acquainted with the new weapon before field days began.

The Prince of Wales arrived at Delhi on the 11th January, 1876, and proceeded to his camp in state procession, the route being lined with

troops. This led along the historic Ridge, and here Brownlow's Brigade was disposed in the very positions held by the three corps during the siege, His Royal Highness visiting all the different posts with deepest interest.

While being shown over Hindoo Rao's House he addressed the Goorkhas, and was pleased to compliment them on their gallant services on that spot eighteen years before.

Later His Royal Highness visited the various camps and held a Royal Review, after which colours were presented to a Native Infantry regiment, and the Prince was pleased to command that the Queen's Truncheon of the 2nd Goorkhas should be brought forward for his close inspection.

A few small field days followed, and the force broke up on the 23rd January, the Regiment marching back to Dehra by the 9th February.

Sir Charles Brownlow, in his farewell order to the Brigade, stated: "the pride and pleasure he has experienced in the command of the distinguished regiments which formed his command and which have so well maintained their historic character and the credit of their cloth as riflemen during the last two months. . . . The 2nd Goorkha Regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Macintyre, V.C., fully upheld its character for careful training, and the quick, quiet and intelligent execution of any task that was imposed upon it gave evidence of the school of active service. . . . The Brigadier has never before seen such fine regiments working together, and in taking leave of them would convey to every officer and man his high appreciation of their merit as good riflemen, and wishes them all the success they deserve as such."

On March 14th, 1876, came the first intimation of another honour to the Corps, conveyed in a wire from Lord Napier of Magdala, who congratulated it on the honour conferred by Her Majesty of being called "The Prince of Wales's Own," and later followed the "Gazette," announcing officially the same, adding that the Prince of Wales's plume was to be worn on colours and appointments.

Before His Royal Highness sailed from Bombay he graciously presented the Officers' Mess with portraits of himself and the Princess of Wales, which were received on the 20th March. The rest of the years 1876, and 1877, to the spring of 1878 passed uneventfully save for the furnishing of the Simla guard by two companies of the Regiment, under Captain Battye, during the hot weather of 1876, and the Imperial

Assemblage held at Delhi in December, 1876, for the Proclamation of Her Majesty's assumption of the title of Empress of India.

The Regiment marched from Dehra on 28th November, and at the state entry, viz., 23rd December, the 2nd Battalion 60th Rifles and 2nd Goorkhas again were placed in the positions held on the Ridge in 1857, while a guard from these two Corps was mounted over the recently erected monument on the Ridge, commemorative of the siege.

During the Assemblage Subahdar-Major Inderbir Lama was appointed extra Aide-de-Camp to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, and Havildar Champa Sing Thapa received the silver medal issued for presentation to a selected soldier in each regiment to mark this very special occasion. Although the incident leading to the wearing by the Regiment of a ram's head on their appointments took place as far back as 1824, viz., the assault of Fort Koonja near Roorki, official permission was not granted sanctioning it, till this year, by letter No. 5045 of 26th May, 1876, from Secretary to the Government of India. In June of this year a slight change in equipment was made, when rapier bayonets were issued to the Corps in place of the heavy sword bayonets, unsuitable to the little Goorkha.

Following on the gift of the portraits of Their Royal Highnesses The Prince and Princess of Wales, the Officers' Mess now became the recipient of a similar gracious attention from Her Majesty, who sent portraits of herself and the late Prince Consort.

It has been shown before that after the Mutiny the Corps, having been brought on to the list of the regular regiments on reorganisation, and being a Rifle Regiment, had to put aside the much prized colours; these being hitherto kept in the mess, by Adjutant-General's letter 1299-D of 3rd May 1876, were now made over to Sir Charles Reid, in whose Scottish home they found a resting place until about 1893, when he presented them to the United Service Institute at Whitehall.

In early March, 1878, the Russo-Turkish War, which had been occupying public attention the previous winter, came to an end with the Treaty of San Stefano; but shortly before this affairs generally in the Near East had become more threatening, and it became necessary for the English Government to send four battleships up the Dardanelles, in spite of Turkey's remonstrances. The close of the struggle did not clear up diplomatic difficulties or put a stop to the disturbed condition of affairs in that part of the world.



Lord Beaconsfield now had recourse to a line of action unprecedented in our annals, viz., the employment of Indian troops in Europe, and orders were received by the Indian Government to despatch a force of 7,000 native soldiers to Malta in April, 1878. With this force went the 2nd Goorkhas, under command of Major Battye (officiating); its strength, 5 British officers, 14 Goorkha officers, 637 rank and file.

The Corps marched out of Dehra on the 20th April, entrained at Saharanpur, picked up 40 riflemen of the 3rd Goorkhas at Allahabad to complete its strength, and reached Bombay on the morning of the 29th. Here they had the pleasure of learning they were to be once more under the command of their old chief, Colonel H. F. Macpherson, V.C., C.B., who was given command of the 2nd Infantry Brigade, consisting of two Batteries Royal Artillery, 13th Bengal Infantry, 31st Bengal Infantry, and 2nd Goorkhas, and two companies sappers and miners.

The Brigade embarked on the "St. Osythe" and sailed on the following day for Suez, which was reached on the 27th May, and the sealed orders under which they left India were opened, showing the objective to be Malta. The voyage being continued brought the Regiment to Malta on the 1st June, where it was joined by its Commandant Lieutenant-Colonel Macintyre on the arrival in the Quarantine Harbour; the Regiment disembarking the following day and camping on the glacis of Fort Manoel, facing Sliema. An order was then published by Colonel Macintyre to the following effect:—"Whilst greeting all ranks on his resumption of command at Malta, the Officer Commanding needs scarcely remind the Regiment that the Indian troops (of which this Corps has the honour to form a part) which have now for the first time been employed for service in Europe, will be constantly watched not only by Great Britain, but by almost the whole civilised world. He therefore feels confident that every man in the Battalion, which bears so distinguished a name, will do his utmost whether in camp or quarters, to uphold the honour of the Prince of Wales's Own Goorkhas."

Greetings on its arrival from His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales also reached the Regiment, and on the 17th June the entire force was inspected on the Floriana Parade by His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge, who expressed, through the Governor of the Forces, his unqualified approval of the appearance, steadiness and manœuvring capabilities of the troops of the Indian Expeditionary Force. His

Royal Highness stated that he "could not speak too highly of their soldier-like qualities, both when on parade and off duty.

"Their uniform good conduct and smartness reflect the greatest credit on all ranks, their steadiness under arms and at drill, and the excellent state of their camp leave nothing to be desired."

On the 24th June the Regiment was re-armed with Martini-Henry rifles in lieu of the Sniders, which were handed in to the Malta Arsenal, and on the 19th July the Indian troops re-embarked on the "St. Osythe" and sailed for Cyprus, receiving on departure a eulogistic order from the Governor of Malta, Sir Arthur Borton.

Larnaka was reached on the 25th July, and an uneventful stay made for a month, broken only by detachment duty at Nicosia and Chiflik Pasha, and the inspection by His Royal Highness the Duke of Edinburgh.

In August the political necessity of keeping the Indian troops in Europe being at an end, the Expeditionary Force was broken up, the 2nd Goorkhas sailing for India in detachments on the 11th August and 1st September. On the latter date the Regimental headquarters embarked on the steamer "Bengal" for Bombay, having in tow the sailing vessel "Citadel," with a detachment of the 1st Bombay Lancers on board. On the night of the 6th September the steamer went aground in the Red Sea, off the African coast on the Ras Abooderaj Reef, near the Zaffirina Lighthouse, and narrowly escaped being run into by the "Citadel," in tow, whose Commander only just succeeded in clearing the "Bengal" with the bows of his vessel; but her stern scraped along the stern of the steamer, smashing in the bulwarks and some boats.

The "Citadel" succeeded in coming to anchor about a mile from the "Bengal," which remained aground for two days, when, after lightening her stern by throwing out ballast, she was towed off the reef by H.M.S. "Iron Duke," which was steaming down the Red Sea, bound for the China Station. The "Bengal" had to return to Suez, where she went into dry dock for eight days to repair, the Regiment remaining on board during this stay; after repairs and repainting had been completed the "Bengal" started on 14th September for Aden, and reached Bombay on 1st October without further incident. On the breaking up of his 2nd Brigade, General Macpherson published a farewell order as follows:—

"In taking leave of the troops under his command at Malta and Cyprus, the Brigadier offers to all ranks his very best thanks for the

admirable discipline that has been maintained throughout the expedition under circumstances of no ordinary temptation. The highest authority in the Army has represented to Her Most Gracious Majesty his high appreciation of their soldier-like bearing, in terms of which every individual of the Indian Contingent must feel justly proud."

The Regiment left for Saharanpur, arriving there on the morning of the 8th October, to be met with a wire from Army headquarters, giving information of the probability of being required soon for service in Afghanistan.

Our relations with Kabul had now about this time become most precarious. The Amir, Shere Ali, was offended at our occupation of Quetta; this and various alleged grievances caused the failure of a conference at Peshawar between his agent and our representative Sir Louis Pelly, and were doubtless among the incentives which induced him to receive a Russian Embassy at Kabul. A counter Embassy, under General Chamberlain, was promptly despatched by Lord Lytton, but on the 21st September 1878 it was turned back at Ali Masjid, the first Afghan fortress in the Khyber Pass, by the Commandant, who, acting under orders from Shere Ali, refused to allow the Mission to proceed. A native envoy, Gholam Hassen Khan, was now sent, and returned with an unsatisfactory answer; on this Lord Lytton despatched an ultimatum to Shere Ali, assuring him that hostilities would be commenced if he did not accede to our demands before the 20th November. An evasive answer being received, war was at once declared.

So the 2nd Goorkhas, after a brief three weeks in Dehra, received definite orders to join the reserve force at Lawrencepur, assembling there in connection with the move of troops to the North-Western Frontier, and leaving Dehra on 26th October, 1878, it was railed from Saharanpur, reaching Jhelum, the rail-head of those days, on the 31st idem, and Lawrencepur by route march on, a fortnight later. Affairs, however, rendered it necessary to break up the reserve camp at once and move all troops closer to the border, and the Regiment continued its march to Hoti Mardan, which was reached three days later, and where it occupied the fort temporarily.

The English forces were arranged as follows for the move into Afghanistan:—

1. A column under Sir Frederick Roberts, V.C., C.B., to be assembled in the Koorum Valley.
2. A division under General Sir D. Stewart, C.B., to be assembled at Mooltan.
3. A force under General Sir M. Biddulph, C.B., at Quetta.
4. A force to assemble at Peshawar, under Major-General Maude, V.C., C.B.

The 2nd Goorkhas were detailed to join the 2nd Infantry Brigade of the Peshawar Valley Field Force, with the 1st Battalion 5th Fusiliers, and Merwara Battalion, under command of Colonel Doran, C.B., and on 1st December moved from Hoti Mardan to Sherzai Ugar, near Ali Masjid, in the Khyber Pass.

The first offensive action took place on the 19th December, when a small column of 1,400 men, composed of detachments of the 5th Fusiliers, 51st Foot, Merwara Battalion and 500 of the 2nd Goorkhas, with four guns, and a squadron 13th Bengal Lancers, under Colonel Doran, moved into the Bazar Valley to punish the inhabitants, who had misbehaved. The great difficulties and unknown nature of the country made the surprise ineffective, and after blowing up some towers the force returned, being fired on by a few tribesmen, when Rifleman Sarjan Pun, 2nd Goorkhas, was mortally wounded by a bullet in the throat, and died after reaching camp.

The Regiment now occupied the fort at Ali Masjid until 25th January, 1879, when four of its companies formed part of a second expedition into the Bazar Valley. Some more towers were blown up and a slight rear-guard action occurred, in which the 2nd Goorkhas had two men wounded. The pass leading from the Bazar to the Bara Valley being found in possession of a strong combination of tribesmen, matters were referred to Army Headquarters for orders; when the Commander-in-Chief decided it was necessary to avoid bringing on a war with the Afridis. The Political Officer therefore had to open negotiations with the tribes, and on matters being peacefully settled the troops returned to Ali Masjid.

At this time a circular from the Quartermaster-General in India was published and directed to be read at the head of each Corps on three successive parades:—

“I am directed by the Commander-in-Chief to remind you of the terms of the Viceroy's Proclamation of 21st November, 1878, and to request you to bear in mind that the British Government has declared war not against the people of Afghanistan or adjoining tribes, but against the Amir Shere Ali and his troops; you should use your utmost endeavour to avoid provoking unnecessary collisions with the tribes and inhabitants of the country, and to render occupation as little burdensome to them as possible, for the British Government is anxious to remain on friendly terms with the people of Afghanistan.”

Between 24th February and 6th March the Regiment was disposed on both sides of the Khyber Pass, crowning the heights as far as Ishpola during His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief's visit to Jellalabad, and late in March the Brigade was moved forward to Landi Kotal, *en route* to Bhosawal. On arrival of Colonel Doran's force, Tytler, in command of the brigade already here, found himself strong enough to move out and punish the Shinwarris, who had attacked a survey party on one occasion, and on another a foraging party. Only 50 men of the 2nd Goorkhas, under Captain Becher, accompanied this column, and, as usual in the advance when some towers were destroyed, no enemy was met with. These, however, showed themselves in strength as soon as the return march commenced, and so delayed our troops that the 2nd Goorkhas were ordered out to Pesh Bolak to assist, if necessary, in Tytler's withdrawal. Cholera breaking out now caused the brigades at Bhosawal to split up, and on 21st May the Regiment camped at Markoh and again at Barikhab until the disease passed off.

A change in the political situation had now been brought about by the death of Amir Shere Ali, which news was sent to Sir L. Cavagnari by Yakub Khan, the son, who also informed us that he had assumed the Amirship. This occurred in March, and during April and May negotiations were being carried on between the British and Afghan Governments, resulting in a visit by Yakub Khan to Gandamak, to which place General Sir S. Browne had advanced his force, where a treaty was signed by which the Amir agreed to receive a British officer as envoy, who should reside in Kabul, and that the Khyber Pass up to Landi Khana and part of the Kurram Valley should be under British control. This marked the close of the first phase of the Afghan War, for early in June, 1879, orders were received breaking up the Field Force, and the Regiment

marched out of Markoh on the 5th June, en route to India; and after some exceptionally trying marches at that season of the year reached Jhelum on the 24th June, whence the rail conveyed them to Saharanpur, Dehra being reached at the end of the month. The total casualties through wounds and illness came to only 15 over this expedition, but more strenuous times were soon to come, and the Regiment was not left for long in Dehra.

## CHAPTER XIII.

FROM 1879 TO 1880.

Massacre of Cavagnari and Escort—Regiment moves to Peshawar—Action in Logar Valley—Sydabad—News of Maiwand Disaster—Roberts's March to Kandahar—Battle of Kandahar—Return March to India and Dehra.

EARLY in September, 1879, came the terrible news of the massacre at Kabul of Sir L. Cavagnari the British envoy, Surgeon Kelly, Lieutenant Hamilton, and the entire escort of the Guides and servants.

Fortunately the Kurram Valley Field Force had not been withdrawn and Sir F. Roberts, in command, was at once ordered to advance on Kabul; while fresh divisions were mobilised and troops hurried up again to the border. The 2nd Goorkhas receiving orders to join the 2nd Division under General Bright C.B. and advance into Afghanistan through the Khyber route, left Dehra, seven British officers and 470 rank and file strong on the 3rd October, arriving at Peshawar by rail and route march on the 24th October 1879. Pushing on to the Surkhab Bridge near Jugdulluck, General Bright's force was reached, which had just effected a junction with General Macpherson's Brigade, a part of Sir F. Roberts's force, which had already captured Kabul on the 24th December, 1879.

During late November and early December the Regiment was employed in reconnaissances under Colonel Jenkins to the east and west of the Jugdulluck defile, with a view to finding out another route to Kabul; and on the 3rd December the ex-Amir Yakub Khan—deported to India as having been in a sense, if not actually instrumental in our envoy's massacre, at least having made no effort to prevent it—passed through the Surkhab camp under escort of Guides Cavalry. He eventually was detained in Dehra Doon, where he has ever since been allowed to reside.

A winter camp was formed at Gandamak, and here the Regiment was brigaded with the 9th Foot, 4th Goorkhas and Guides; under

command of General C. Gough, V.C., C.B., but it was soon split up in detachments at Lokai, Pezwan, and Jugdulluck, relieving the Guides ordered to Kabul by double marches.

Jugdulluck was now threatened by Azmatullah Khan, an influential Kabuli Chief who had a strong following; owing to which General Gough reinforced the troops there. But beyond a half-hearted night attack, which was repulsed by a picquet of the 2nd Goorkhas, and some firing into the camp at night, nothing serious was attempted.

Winter had now set in thoroughly, and the march of General Gough's Brigade on 21st December towards Kabul was made under very considerable climatic difficulties; heavy falls of snow and slippery roads giving the transport much trouble, and keeping the rear-guards out often till nightfall. Sherpur Cantonment near Kabul, was reached on Christmas Day, and the brigade then heard of the continuous serious fighting which had taken place from 10th to 23rd December, between Sir F. Roberts's force and that of Mahomed Jan, whose attack of the Bala Hissar in overwhelming numbers, had obliged Sir F. Roberts to evacuate that position and concentrate in the Amir's cantonment of Sherpur. Mahomed Jan had made his final unsuccessful attack of Sherpur on the 23rd, after which the strong combination of tribes began to withdraw.

Late this month the Regiment was detailed to join a column under Colonel Jenkins, proceeding for punitive measures into the Koh Daman Valley, north of Kabul. This march, carried out in the rigorous winter, under great hardships which resulted in the loss by exposure and cold of numbers of mules and drivers, showed the impossibility of conducting military operations in Northern Afghanistan at this season.

The Bala Hissar was now re-occupied, and the upper portion garrisoned by the Regiment, the lower by the 9th Foot and 4th Goorkhas.

Reports of Mahomed Jan, with another large tribal gathering, being on the Kabul-Ghuzni road, necessitated a strong outpost being sent to the Takt-i-Shah Peak overlooking the Chardeh Valley; this was supplied by the three regiments of Gough's Brigade in turn.

In April a detachment of 62 rank and file, under Captain Hill, arrived from Dehra; and the whole force, consisting now of some 8,000 men, were reviewed by Sir F. Roberts. News of the move of Sir D. Stewart's force towards Kabul from Kandahar now necessitated the advance of a column along the Ghuzni road to Maidan, to communicate



with and assist General Stewart; and the 9th Foot, with 4th Goorkhas and Hazara Mountain Battery, were detailed and started on 31st March.

Late in April Colonel Jenkins's small force at Charasiah, in the Logar Valley was attacked, and a force consisting of detachments of several regiments, under Brigadier-General Macpherson, was ordered out to their assistance. With this force went two companies 2nd Goorkhas, under Captain Hill, and an action ensued, in which Subahdar Mahabir Bisht, in spite of his 34 years' service, distinguished himself.

When General Macpherson's Brigade came up it was evident the tribesmen had been strongly reinforced, and were trying to close round in rear of Colonel Jenkins and cut off his retreat; the orchards in this direction appeared swarming with men. The 2nd Goorkha companies, under Captain Hill, were sent against the orchards, and were soon hotly engaged; Sikhs and 92nd Highlanders came up, prolonging the Goorkha line, and the whole line, after clearing the orchards, went at the hill from which the Afghans had been pounding Colonel Jenkins's force for nearly seven hours. A smaller hill observed to be obstinately held was now assaulted by Captain Hill and his two companies, who went at it with a cheer and carried the eminence with the bayonet. Our guns now broke up all concerted opposition, and the enemy fled, leaving between 400 and 500 dead on the field.

The rapidity of this march and the successful fight at Charasiah won encomiums from Sir F. Roberts and later from the Commander-in-Chief.

As the column from Kandahar was getting nearer, and General Ross at Sydabad reported the presence of masses of tribesmen on the adjacent hills, evidently intending to contest the advance of this force; a strong body of troops, made up of detachments of the 9th Foot, 2nd Goorkhas, and 24th Punjab Infantry, were sent out to clear these hills, which was done after a short, sharp fight, when the Goorkhas had a hand-to-hand tussle with tribesmen in a nullah, where they killed 16, having three casualties themselves.

Sir Donald Stewart's force reached Kabul on the 1st May, 1880, and he now assumed command of the forces in North and East Afghanistan; and in that month Sir F. Roberts, with a force of all arms, including the 2nd Goorkhas, made a prolonged reconnaissance of the Logar and Chardeh Valleys unopposed.

Affairs seemed now so pacifically inclined in Afghanistan that arrangements were commenced for a withdrawal of the British forces to India; and on the 16th June, 1880, the heavy kits above the Kabul light scale, were started under various guards towards Peshawar, the first troops to return being the 17th Bengal Cavalry a month later.

During the latter part of June the Regiment had to lament the death at Dehra of the late pensioned Subahdar-Major Singbir Thapa, who had entered the Regiment on its being raised in 1815, and served with it from sepoy to Subahdar-Major for a period of 53 years. He had been given a grant of land as a reward for his services on his retirement in 1868, during which long period of Regimental life he had showed an example of good conduct and soldierly qualities seldom equalled.

Correspondence between the Government of India and Sirdar Abdur Rahman, the probable future ruler of Afghanistan, had been going on for some little time, and that chief, now arrived in Kohistan, it seemed might be hindered in his advance by the enemy, who it was stated had collected in Maidan to oppose him.

General Macpherson's Brigade was therefore despatched to the Chardeh to watch this hostile move. Nothing, however, came of the reports, and Abdur Rahman reached Kabul duly; and on the 22nd July was, at a durbar held by Sir D. Stewart, proclaimed Amir of Afghanistan.

Everything now pointed to the conclusion of trouble with this country when serious news was received at Kabul of the Maiwand disaster. It appeared that Sirdar Ayub Khan Governor of Herat, had made a bid for the throne of Afghanistan, and marching with a large field force, had attacked and defeated a brigade of the Kandahar Field Force at Maiwand, on the Kandahar-Girishk road, and was now threatening that important city and fortress.

In consequence of this news a division was organised, under command of General Sir F. Roberts, consisting of three infantry brigades and one cavalry, which marched on 9th August 1880 to the relief of Kandahar, and with it went the 2nd Goorkhas, who found themselves under their old chief, General Macpherson, V.C., C.B., commanding the 1st Infantry Brigade, consisting of the 92nd Highlanders, 2nd Goorkhas, 23rd Pioneers, and 24th Punjab Infantry.

This march and its final battle cemented a firm friendship between

the 2nd Goorkhas and the 92nd Highlanders, which has lasted ever since, still further strengthened by being brigaded together again 27 years later on field service.

The route lay through Ghuzni and Kelat-i-Gilzai, which were reached on the 15th and 23rd August respectively; and on the 20th information arrived in camp from Kandahar stating General Phayre expected to be at that city with a large force by the 2nd September, whereas General Roberts had timed the arrival of his force for the 28th or 29th August. At Kelat-i-Gilzai the division was still further strengthened by two companies 66th Regiment, a Belooch Regiment, and two guns Royal Field Artillery. The next news from Kandahar stated Sirdar Ayub Khan's force was retiring and had one English prisoner, Lieutenant Maclean, Royal Horse Artillery.

The 31st August saw Sir F. Roberts's force at Kandahar, where they camped behind the low ridge called Karez Hill, facing the Baba Walli Kotal, towards the Argandab Valley. The enemy were seen to be holding the Kotal in strength about a mile north of the camp, into which they dropped a few shells in the evening without, however, doing any damage.

This famous march of Sir F. Roberts's force, which occupied 23 days, with two halts for 305 miles, was made at an average rate of  $13\frac{1}{2}$  miles a day, the 221 miles from Kabul to Kelat-i-Gilzai being covered at a rate of  $14\frac{2}{3}$  miles a day, largely through a country in which the difficulties of water supply were very great. To commemorate this march a special ribbon and a bronze star were afterwards given to all units who took part in it.

During the afternoon on the 31st a reconnaissance was made towards the Argandab Valley and Pir Paimal Ridge, of which the Baba Walli Kotal forms a prominent feature, resulting in Sir F. Roberts's decision to attack Ayub's position the following day.

The 1st Brigade was ordered to take the village of Sahibdad, while the other brigades advanced against the Kotal. There was some delay in clearing this village after taking it, as so many Ghazis remained hidden in different parts, but some companies of the 24th Punjab Infantry and 4th Goorkhas coming up took over this duty, admitting of the 2nd Goorkhas and Highlanders continuing the advance.

The 92nd and 2nd Goorkhas, the latter regiment leading, had orders





BATTLE OF KANDAHAR.

*To face page 201.*

to rush the village without a halt, Colonel Battye taking the Goorkhas straight for the southern front of the village, while the Highlanders worked round to the right; the heavy shelling of the place, over our heads, enabled the advance to reach the village without much loss. But once inside the fighting was severe, the 92nd losing two officers and several men, and Colonel Battye was wounded on the right shoulder, together with many of his little men. At 10.30 the village was taken, and the 92nd and two companies 2nd Goorkhas, under Major Becher, pressed on towards the ridge overlooking the village. These rounded the south-west face of the ridge, capturing the village of Pir Paimal by a series of rushes, and by turning the walls on the right; after which Major White with the leading companies of the 92nd, found himself and the Goorkhas confronted by some thousands of the enemy, occupying a sort of large basin in undulating country, evidently ready to make a stand round two guns. Having advanced so far, and as there was a tendency among the enemy to surge forward in large masses, there was nothing for it but to continue the advance.

Whenever the Highlanders and Goorkhas halted and tried volley firing, the enemy ceased retiring, and skirmished back to the places whence they had been driven. The 23rd Pioneers and the rest of the 2nd Goorkhas had now come up from Sahibdad, and Major White, riding along the firing lines, ordered the charge to be sounded. Highlanders and Goorkhas sprang forward with a cheer and went for the guns, and after a sharp hand-to-hand struggle the Afghans broke and fled.

This, the leading incident in the battle, decided the day. It is said a Rifleman of the 2nd Goorkhas reached one of the guns first, and springing on it waved his cap, crying out in Hindustani, "This gun belongs to my Regiment—2nd Goorkhas! Prince of Wales." He then thrust his cap down the muzzle in order that there should be no dispute as to future ownership. This incident has been ably treated in a picture by Colonel Hobday, R.A., and now hangs in the mess, while one of these guns taken at Kandahar was presented by Government in 1902 to the Regiment, and now stands in front of the Mess House.

While all this was going on General Baker's troops had been equally successful in another part of the field, and the enemy were in complete rout.

In the final action the entire camp of Ayub Khan fell into our hands,

together with three guns and two Royal Horse Artillery guns taken at Maiwand; but he with his regular troops had retired earlier in the battle, leaving the Ghazis to fight it out. The dead body of poor Maclean, Royal Horse Artillery, was found in the camp, probably killed by his guard previous to their retreat. This important battle proved the end of the war, and the stiffness of the fighting is shown in the casualty roll, which totalled 46 killed and 201 wounded, of whom 3 officers were killed and 10 wounded. In the 92nd the losses were 80 killed and wounded, and in the 2nd Goorkhas 8 and 29 respectively; two bhisties were also wounded, and Lieutenant Wheatley's charger hit twice. The exact losses to the enemy were not known, but 649 bodies were afterwards buried on the Kandahar side of the Pir Paimal Ridge, and many were carried off by their comrades, so that in all probability their losses came not far short of 1,000.

The 1st Brigade bivouacked that night in Ayub's camp, returning to the divisional camp next day on being relieved by Bombay troops.

As the political situation was now cleared up satisfactorily and hostilities at an end, the troops began their return march to India, the first to leave being the 3rd Brigade, which left on the 8th September for Peshin, while the 1st Brigade of the Kabul-Kandahar Field Force marched on the 28th of that month. Quetta was reached on the 8th October, where they halted two days, resuming the march on the 11th to Pir Chouki, which was reached on the 19th, and the 2nd Goorkhas entrained for Saharanpur; Dehra Doon being re-entered on the 28th October, after an absence of thirteen months. Their grand total of casualties throughout the second phase of the Afghan Campaign came to 63 of all ranks, of whom 23 succumbed to diseases. A very hearty welcome greeted the Regiment on reaching its home, the most notable and grateful form of which took the shape of a handsome subscription by the residents of Dehra, both English and native, for the families of those who were killed or died of illness contracted on service, amounting to Rs.5,912, of which Mr. F. Wilson, a large landowner in Garhwal and Dehra, alone contributed Rs.1,000.

Following on the announcement of the Governor-General in Council of 29th July, 1881, relative to medals and clasps for the Afghan Campaign, the 2nd Goorkhas were allowed to bear upon their appointments the words "Kabul, 1879," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan,

1878-1880," while a medal was sanctioned with clasps for Ali Masjid, Peiwar Kotal, Charasiah, Kabul, Ahmed Khel, and Kandahar. A liberal concession in the matter of additional leave and furlough was also made by Government to officers and men, in consideration of furlough practically having been withheld for three seasons owing to war operations.



## CHAPTER XIV.

FROM 1880 TO 1891.

Distribution of Bronze Stars—Adoption of Khaki Uniform—Burmese War—Increase of Goorkha Battalions—2nd Battalion Raised—Its Location at Dehra—Cholera—Re-armament—Wing of 2nd Battalion for Service in Looshailand—The Journey—Lung Leh—Return to Dehra—Chin Looshai Expedition—Fort Tregear—Lienpunga—Return to Dehra—Success at B.P.R.A.—Affair at Jacopa by Detachment left at Fort Tregear—Lieutenant Boileau drowned.

THE next ten years constituted a time of peace for the Regiment, broken only by the usual winter migrations to Meerut for brigade drills and tactical exercises, and the furnishing in March, 1881, 1884, and 1887, of the Simla detachment, which provides the guards, orderlies and such like duties up there throughout the season, and which was taken in turn annually by neighbouring Goorkha Regiments.

In February, 1882, the Bronze Stars granted in commemoration of the Kabul-Kandahar march were received and distributed on parade, and in April the following year khaki was adopted by the Regiment as hot weather uniform, instead of the black serge hitherto worn; the colour was not however, the same as that of the present day, being of a slaty grey. Not till the autumn of 1885 had Government to interest itself in fresh field service operations; when French intrigue in Upper Burma, where they were found in treaty with King Thebaw to establish a bank in Mandalay with a French Corps to guard it, and Thebaw's own exorbitant demands on the Burma Bombay Trading Company, made a war with the Burma Government imperative; and Sir H. Prendergast moved with a division into Upper Burma.

To the joy of the 2nd Goorkhas, as they were about to return to Dehra on the 4th February, 1886, from the usual winter camp at Meerut, orders were received warning them for service in that country should

more troops be required there. But a few days later this was cancelled and the Corps directed to return to its headquarters.

During 1885 matters began to look bad in Afghanistan again, and it seemed that, if trouble did ensue, Russia would not be backward in assisting that country. This fear, however, passed off, but a result of it was the desire of Government to increase its Goorkha Corps, and to this end negotiations were entered into with the Nepal Durbar, by which they opened Nepal more to our recruiting parties and permitted the enlistment of large numbers of Nepalese sufficient to supply a second Battalion to the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th Goorkha Regiments.

In exchange for these men a large number of service rifles were presented to the Nepal Durbar, together with a large monetary consideration; and during the early part of the winter of 1885 Colonel Becher, 2nd Goorkhas, was sent to Darjiling to report on facilities for recruiting along the Eastern Nepal border, and so to relieve the congestion anticipated at Gorakhpore, which for many years had been our only Depot for collecting Goorkha recruits.

On the 10th February, 1886, orders came from the Meerut Division definitely directing the immediate raising of these new Battalions, stating that a nucleus of 8 subahdars, 8 jemadars, 8 non-commissioned officers, 2 buglers, and 59 riflemen should be formed from the old battalions and be in readiness to receive and drill recruits as they came in. The Command and Adjutancy of the new 2nd Battalion 2nd Goorkhas was given to 1st Battalion officers, viz., Colonel Becher and Lieutenant Hutchinson respectively, other British officers being furnished by various corps in other parts of India. Recruiting went on apace, and the strength was practically complete by May. The question of the location of the 2nd Battalion now came up; it was at the outset given ground to the north-east of the village of Bijapur, about one and a quarter miles from the lines of the old Battalion, precisely on the ground now occupied by the married quarters of the 2nd Battalion, while other sites were visited and discussed which might prove less expensive, the Government shying at the heavy compensation the taking over of Bijapur village would entail. A site almost decided on and visited two or three times by a committee of officers was that of Birseni overlooking the Jumna Valley from a low north-western spur of Badraj Hill. Water was good, and land comparatively cheap, but in the end the advantage of having both

Battalions close together outweighed the usual base considerations of economy, and about August, 1887, it was given out that the village lands of Bijapur would be taken over, compensated for, and that line building operations might be commenced with the coming cold weather. In the meantime the 2nd Battalion lived in wattle and daub huts, officers' mess and men alike, from March 1886 to well into 1888, for it took long to demolish Bijapur village, and line building went slowly on till 1890, as it was done almost entirely, plinths and walls, by the men themselves.

By the winter of 1886-87 the new Battalion was well equipped and trained, and was firing a musketry course, with the Sniders issued at first, on a range made across the open valley where the Nalota and Tons streams meet.

An outbreak of cholera occurred in July and August, 1887, which lost the Battalion one jemadar, 19 men and two women, the last to take the malady being Colonel Becher, who died at Mussoorie three days later, to the great regret of all ranks, after an all too short command of one and a half years.

About the beginning of the cold weather 1886-87 the officers' little mess at Bijapur was broken up, and all lived henceforward in the mess of the 1st Battalion.

With the commencement of line building at Bijapur officers were permitted to take up ground and build bungalows between the old and new Battalion lines, the first to be so built being Lieutenant Shakespear's, Lieutenant Bradley's, and Captain Hall's during 1887 and 1888, while Captain Hutchinson and Lieutenant Home built in 1892 and 1893 respectively.

It was in October, 1886, that the Regiment had to lament the news of the death in Burma of its old Commandant, now General Sir H. Macpherson, who had commanded it for 15 years, and whom everyone had looked upon during all his service with the Sirmoor Rifles as a real friend. His eldest son Duncan joined the Regiment for a short while, but retired in favour of a Colonial life, to be followed in the Regiment by Sir Herbert's younger son, Neil, later on.

In the Black Mountain and Sikkim Expeditions of 1888 two officers of the 2nd Goorkhas had the good fortune to see service, viz., Lieutenant Judge with transport in the former, and Captain Travers as Deputy-Assistant-Adjutant-General to General Graham in the latter, and both were mentioned in despatches for good work done.

A change of armament took place this year in that the Sniders were replaced by Martinis in August, 1888, and in November the 2nd Battalion had the honour of being given a test of its efficiency by being sent on field service.

The Battalion had commenced its march to Meerut when the telegram warning it for service in the South Loosai Hills arrived and was sent after it. The Battalion returned to Dehra and got everything ready, and the headquarters and a wing, under Colonel Nicolay, finally marched to Meerut, where they entrained on 3rd January 1889 for Calcutta, whence they sailed in the ss. "Simla" for Chittagong the base of Brigadier-General Tregear's Column, which was to operate east of the Chittagong Hill tracts against the Shendus; whose series of raids along the border culminated in an attack on two survey parties when Lieutenant Stewart and three soldiers of the 100th Regiment were killed.

The expeditionary force consisted of 1st Madras Pioneers, 2nd Bengal Infantry, wing 2nd Goorkhas, and wing 3rd Bengal Infantry, and two mountain guns; the advanced base was at Demagiri, some 200 miles up the Kornafuli River, which was reached by steamer 95 miles to Rangamatti, and thence in a fleet of "dug-outs" via Kasalong and Burkul, or by route march through low-lying, unhealthy forest tracts.

From Demagiri the troops followed for some time the route taken by the column in 1871, but as this had long since been covered by forest, every step of the way beyond Demagiri had to be laboriously cleared and a bridle path made. A great difficulty was experienced with the transport, the elephants died off, and coolies were insufficient, so that in many cases the Goorkhas had to shoulder their own baggage, which was done most cheerfully, although it intensified the discomfort of marching day after day, through dense forests and hot, steamy valleys.

In late February the Ridge of Lung Leh was reached, and here a strong stockaded post was built by the troops, while a small column moved south over the Mooisoom Hills to punish the Chiefs Jahoota and Howsata, responsible for the raids; only a few shots were exchanged, the people retreating after setting their villages alight.

Howsata had died it was discovered, and his grave being opened Stewart's gun and other articles were found buried with him.

The column returned to Lung Leh, in the middle of March, and as the season for operations was drawing to a close the stockade was completed,

rationed, garrisoned by Frontier Police, and the troops retired to Demagiri and Chittagong for India, leaving the wings of the 9th and 3rd Bengal Infantry in support at Demagiri and Rangamatti, as it was decided to send a stronger column into these hills next season, which would work in combination with a column from the Burma side.

The headquarter wing railed to Saharanpur and reached Dehra the 15th May, 1889, where it remained till the following October; at the end of which month orders were received detailing the whole 2nd Battalion for service again in the Looshai Hills.

General Tregear, as before, assembled his column, now consisting of the 28th Bombay Pioneers, a wing 4th Goorkhas, 2nd Battalion 2nd Goorkhas, two guns of a Bombay mountain battery, and a company of sappers and miners at Chittagong together with the wings of the 9th and 3rd Bengal Infantry and Frontier Police, left to hold Demagiri and Lung Leh. An outbreak of cholera impeded the advance at first, and caused the 2nd and 4th Goorkhas to be detained at Rangamatti. Lung Leh was duly reached on 2nd January, 1890, and here a column under Colonel Skinner was formed, with which went three companies of the 2nd Goorkhas under Major Begbie, to proceed through the Northern Looshai Hills to Aijal and Cachar, while the main column moved across the Koladyne to join hands with the Burma force, under General Penn Symons.

As before, road-making and jungle-clearing and the establishment of stockaded posts formed the dull, arduous work of the main body, before which none of the tribes attempted any opposition. A large fortified post named Fort Tregear was established on the Darjow Klang, across the Upper Koladyne, at an elevation of 5,100 feet, and while this was being done 100 men—carrying their own baggage, as transport was so scanty—of the 2nd Goorkhas and some Frontier Police, under Captain Hall, proceeded through the hills towards Burma; and at Haka in the Chin country, joined hands with General Penn Symons's force after a slight brush with the enemy.

Here was found Lieutenant Stewart's head, which was given appropriate burial. A large fort was built at Haka and garrisoned from the Burma Column, Captain Hall's detachment returning to Fort Tregear.

On 18th March General Tregear was directed to withdraw his force to India, leaving suitable garrisons behind to hold the tribes in check, Fort Tregear being held by Captain Hutchinson, Lieutenant Boileau, and

Captain Moir, I.M.S., with two companies 2nd Goorkhas, and Lung Leh by a strong detachment of Frontier Police, under Messrs. Murray and Skip Taylor.

The main force returned down the Kornafuli River in "dug-outs" to Rangamatti, and thence to Chittagong on small steamers. About 25 miles above the latter place near the Tea Garden of Kodala, Lieutenant and Adjutant Shakespear had the good luck to be able to save a bugler, who fell off the steamer in the evening while approaching the bank to land men for cooking dinners. For this a year later he was awarded the Humane Society's bronze medal and parchment certificate.

It was the end of April, when the 2nd Goorkhas reached Calcutta and were entrained for Saharanpur, Dehra being reached on 21st April, 1890. The 300 men of the Regiment under Major Begbie had returned to Dehra a fortnight or so earlier, having had a little more interest and excitement than fell to the lot of the main column. It being smaller, the Looshais opposed them twice, especially at Lienpungas village, where they attacked and managed to fire the village over our heads. Lieutenant Brownlow, 28th Pioneers, and a few men were wounded here. In General Tregear's despatches at the end of this expedition Colonel Nicolay, Major Begbie, and Lieutenant Cole, Staff Officer to Colonel Skinner, were mentioned for zealous energetic work.

In July, 1890, the 1st Battalion had a visitation of cholera, by which they lost 16 men and a few children, and later in the year the Regiment distinguished itself at the Bengal Punjab Rifle Association Meeting at Meerut, their team winning the fifth prize, the non-commissioned officers' team the eighth, and in the volley firing competition the second prize, while the Regimental Officers' team won the Inter-Regimental Cup, and 11 men qualified for places in various rifle matches for which 150 could shoot and 1,100 competed.

In March of this year our detachment left in the South Looshai Hills had the monotony of their stay there varied by operations against a turbulent chief Jacopa, some three marches north of Fort Tregear, who attacked Mr. Murray's escort while visiting his village.

The reason for this attack was Mr. Murray's demand for coolie transport on to the next village, which Jacopa refused; Murray, in punishment, sent men to burn a granary not far off, and followed himself, leaving his assistant Mr. Skip Taylor, a Jemadar, and some 20 sepoy

in the village guest house. As soon as the Looshais realised a granary was being destroyed, they fired the guest house over the heads of the party there, while others ambuscaded Murray's party returning. Many police sepoy and two signallers of the 2nd Goorkhas were cut up and the whole party had to retreat to the Koladyne post below Fort Tregear. It so happened that just before this attack the two signallers were helioing to Lieutenant Watson in Fort Tregear 30 odd miles off, and that officer was taking down the message, which suddenly ceased. Lieutenant Watson, looking through a telescope, saw a column of smoke rise from the village and surmised something untoward had occurred, so a detachment was got in readiness to move out under Captain Hutchinson the moment the news arrived. It transpired the helio message stopped owing to the two Goorkhas being cut down by the Looshais while in the act of sending. One hundred and fifty Goorkhas and fifty Frontier Police started for Jacopa at once, which was reached on the fourth day and a headman captured without serious opposition. The headless bodies of the Goorkhas and sepoy were found and buried, but the Looshais had fled. The little column visited certain other villages three marches north, in hope of catching Jacopa, but failing returned to the big village, which was still empty. In the evening several camp fires being visible in the valley below, some small parties under non-commissioned officers were sent out to attack the Looshais, which during the night was successfully done, and the tribe well punished for their treatment of Murray's party. Some time afterwards Jacopa was duly captured, and handed over to the civil power.

During the rains of 1890 the Regiment had to lament the death by drowning of one of its best young officers, Lieutenant P. Boileau, while at Fort Tregear. The Koladyne River rose in flood and swept away the heavy crib bridge built by our sappers the previous winter, who, suspecting this might occur had, as an alternative method of crossing, stretched a heavy wire cable from bank to bank by which a boat could be pulled across. After the bridge went it was found the pulley and cable were jammed over on the opposite bank; so Boileau with Captain Shakespear, the Political Officer, went down with some Goorkhas to see what was to be done. The river was now a roaring flood some 80 yards wide, and the only way of getting across was to get the Goorkhas to make a strong sort

of basket attached to the wire hawser, in which a man could sit and hand-over-hand work himself across. This was done and the two officers tossed as to who should go over thus, no easy task. Boileau won, and getting in humped himself with great difficulty across, reached the other side, righted whatever had got jammed, attached the end of the cable to the little boat, got in, and signalled to the Goorkhas to begin pulling him across. All went well till more than half-way across, when in some very rough water the boat got swamped; Boileau, an expert swimmer, was seen striking out for the bank when a current carried him back again and he was seen no more. His body was never recovered. Later our men set up a large cairn of stones to mark the spot, and in the centre placed a rough log cross with a brass plate beaten out of cartridge cases, on which his name, etc., was cut. In the troublesome times that followed a couple of years later, when another expedition had to go against Shirkor village, lower down the Koladyne, Boileau's brother, in the Royal Engineers, who was with this column, found the brass plate hanging outside the chief house and used as a gong on great occasions.

Our detachment at Fort Tregear returned to India early in May, 1891



## CHAPTER XV.

FROM 1891 TO 1897.

Manipur Rebellion—Massacre of Mr. Quinton and Party—Débacle and Retreat—Three Columns ordered to Manipur—1st Battalion joins Colonel Rennick's Column at Silchar—Severe Outbreak of Cholera—General Graham's Column—Pacification of Country—Presentation of Medals to Surgeon-Major Murphy and Lieutenant Shakespear—Meerut—Camps of Exercise—Grass-cutting Camps—2nd Battalion joins the "Chitral Movable Column" at Abbottabad—Return to Dehra.

PUBLIC interest had in the spring of 1891 again centred on the north-east side, for at the end of March of this year the little independent State of Manipur rose in rebellion, removed the ruler we acknowledged, and put up another. Mr. Quinton, Chief Commissioner of Assam, marched there across the hills, picking up 500 Goorkhas under Colonel Skene at Kohima, and reaching Manipur convened a Durbar, at which the rebel leaders were to be arrested. They realised this, declined to attend, and after three days were spent in fruitless messages, Mr. Quinton sanctioned force being used. Instead, however, of vigorous concerted action in full strength, the day was wasted in small unsupported efforts, which effected nothing and caused the loss of an officer and a number of men.

The defences around the palace and citadel take the form of a large square surrounded with earthwork ramparts and a shallow moat with water only two and a half to three feet deep; four large ornamental masonry gates stood in the centre of the faces, each of which is about three-quarters of a mile long, and one end of this rampart faces the Residency, distant some 250 yards. A great deal of desultory firing went on between the Residency compound walls and the ramparts till towards evening, when the Manipuris sounded the "Cease Fire," and sent an invitation to Mr. Quinton and the Political Agent, Mr. Grimwood, to attend a Durbar in the Palace, unarmed.

These officials, together with Colonel Skene and three other officers, responded, and, entering the fort, were never seen again.

At 10 p.m. the Manipuris ran up two mountain guns on to the ramparts, re-opened fire and bombarded the Residency, which was soon in flames. Confusion reigned amongst the troops, many of whose ammunition had been expended, and as none of the remaining officers were capable of dealing with the situation, the force broke up into groups and fled, some towards Kohima, others towards Silchar; with the latter went most of the officers, Mrs. Grimwood, and the largest group of men. They were pursued the following day over the Laimatak Range, until they met Captain Cowley's three companies coming up the Silchar Road in the ordinary course of reliefs and ignorant of the rising.

So ended one of the most regrettable incidents in the history of India where we are concerned, brightened only by young Lieutenant Grant's gallant effort with his detachment from Tammoo, on the Burma border, to succour the Residency, and his stiff fight at Thobal with an overwhelming force of Manipuris.

Later information showed that on Mr. Quinton's party entering the fort unarmed, they were conducted to the Durbar Hall and shut in there, while apparently the rebel officials deliberated as to their next procedure. The roadway outside the Durbar Hall was swarming with Manipuri soldiers and wild Nagas, and towards sunset the doors were opened and the party told to repair to the Palace.

The first to descend the flight of steps were Mr. Grimwood and a young civil official, when two spears were flung at them from the crowd, both men being wounded; the younger man toppled down the steps, and, crawling under the arch behind mortally wounded he died quietly. Grimwood was picked up and the whole party forced back into the Hall and shut up.

Blood having now been drawn, the masses in the roadway between the Palace and Hall were beyond control; this soon became known to the leaders in the Palace, who now lost their heads, and, making no effort to control the mob and save the officers, left them to their fate. At 10 p.m. a rush was made into the Durbar Hall, from which the British officers were seized and dragged in front of the two great stone leogriffs fronting the Palace. Here, however, it was found no Manipuri was desirous of doing the deed they were intent on, so the matter was settled by throwing

the victims on their backs while a wild Naga hacked their heads off with his dao, the bodies then being thrown into a small nullah near by.

Naturally forces were at once assembled to exact retribution for these acts of rebellion and massacre, and three columns were soon in motion, one under General Collett moving via Kohima, a second under General Graham from Burma via Tammoo, and a third under Colonel Rennick via Silchar, on Manipur; with the latter column went the 1st Battalion 2nd Goorkhas, 9 British officers and 720 rank and file strong, leaving Dehra in mid-April and reaching the rendezvous, Silchar, eight days later, after four long and trying marches in great heat, and with but little water from Fenchuganj, where troops disembarked from the river steamers. On the 15th April Colonel Rennick was ready to move on Manipur, 11 marches, crossing several forest clad ranges of hills and through unhealthy, steamy valleys. The men, carrying great-coats, waterproof sheets, and 170 rounds of ammunition, felt marching in this climate one of their most unpleasant and trying experiences. Heavy rain also fell to render the advance more arduous, which, together with transport of the most useless description, often kept the Regiment on the march 12 to 15 hours a day and sometimes all night.

The incessant work with the transport, and the want of rest and sleep after exhausting marches in dense jungle, rendered the men more susceptible to cholera than would have otherwise been the case, and when the disease did break out between Naungba and Irang out of 58 men attacked 32 succumbed to the disease.

The 9th March saw the force descending the Laimatak Range, and on the 27th April at 7 a.m. Imphal the capital, was reached and found to have been abandoned the previous evening, after the Manipuris had thrown away their arms and burnt the Palace and Arsenal.

General Collett's force from Kohima arrived the same day, to be followed later by that of General Graham from Burma, whose column was the only one opposed by the enemy, who made a stand behind some rough entrenchments at Palel which were taken with the bayonet by the 4th Goorkhas and 60th Rifles, and again a little nearer to Thobal.

The bodies of the English officers massacred were found and given appropriate burial, and the 2nd Goorkhas were quartered in a deserted Manipuri village north-east of the fort, where they remained most of the time of their stay in the valley, detachments being sent out at different

times to various places in the valley for political purposes. The rebel leaders were secured, and their trial and execution by hanging followed in due course.

The summer was passed quietly as the Manipuris had given up all idea of further opposition to the wishes of Government, the chief points of interest after the execution being that of the excellent shooting and fishing to be had in this fertile valley and its surrounding hills, and the decoration of Subahdar-Major Balloo Sing Khattrie, with the Second Class Order of British India.

With the pacification of the country all necessity for so many troops being up there ceased, and in September 1891 orders were received to withdraw them, leaving a permanent garrison of one native infantry regiment and two mountain guns. The 2nd Goorkhas marched back to the Brahmaputra, via Kohima, on the 28th, 29th and 30th September in detachments, owing to the smallness of the camping grounds through this hill country.

The passage of the great Nambhor Forest lying between the foot of the Naga Hills and Golaghat occupied five days, marching along a narrow, gloomy track, under trees meeting overhead, the densest jungle extending for scores of miles on each side. Nigriting, on the river, was reached on the 19th October, where the Battalion assembled and embarked on the steamer "Koshunze" for Goalundo, whence it was railed to Roorkee and marched via Hardwar to Dehra, arriving on the 2nd November.

Further honours awaited the two senior Goorkha officers, Subahdar-Major Balloo Sing Khattrie and Subahdar Judhbir Thapa, by their being decorated in August, 1892, with the 1st and 2nd Class of the Order of British India respectively, carrying with them the titles of "Sirdar Bahadur" and "Bahadur"; while the medals for the previous year's field service operations, viz., the Indian Medal with clasp for "North-East Frontier 1891" were issued to the Battalion.

On the 27th March in this year the Regiment was paraded at Dehra to witness the presentation by Major-General Sir John Hudson, K.C.B., Commanding the Meerut Division, of the D.S.O. to Surgeon-Major Murphy and of the Royal Humane Society medal and certificate to Lieutenant and Adjutant Shakespear. Surgeon-Major Murphy had been employed as Principal Medical Officer of the Chin-Looshai Expedition,

1889-90, and in recognition of his services then this decoration was conferred on him. The deed for which the Royal Humane Society bestowed the bronze medal on Lieutenant Shakespear was as follows:— On the 3rd April, 1890, the steamer with flats in tow was bringing the Battalion back from Looshailand to India down the Kornafuli River, and had reached the Kodala Tea Garden, some 25 miles above Chittagong. It was evening, and the vessel approached the bank to land the men for cooking purposes; Lieutenant Shakespear had just crossed the plank connecting the vessel with the bank, when Bugler Aitia Damaic slipped off the plank into the river, and there being a strong ebb tide was swept under one of the flats and re-appeared struggling with his water bottle and haversack, which had got entangled round his neck and arm. Seeing his perilous condition Lieutenant Shakespear jumped in as he was, in uniform, and swam out to the bugler, who seized him and both disappeared. The current was carrying them down stream when Subahdar Mudden Sing, who had landed, seized a long bamboo pole, rushed down the bank to a point where some rocks jutted out into the stream, from which he held out the pole, which could just be seized by Lieutenant Shakespear as the current carried them past. Pushing the bugler in front with one hand, the officer was dragged ashore in an exhausted condition.

The presentation took place on the brigade parade ground at Dehra, and was attended by the residents of the station and neighbourhood. Sir John Hudson, then addressing Surgeon-Major Murphy, expressed his pleasure at being the medium of presenting him with his Sovereign's recognition of his valuable and distinguished services, rendered with so much zeal and success in the recent Looshai Expedition, where, in spite of many serious difficulties to contend with, especially in the matter of transport for the sick, his arrangements had been carried through without a hitch. He then called to mind how deservedly this officer had won a name for himself in the Afghan War, notably after the battle of Ahmed Khel, by his great efficiency in surgical work, and having congratulated his branch of the service and his Regiment on the possession of so distinguished a member, proceeded to fasten the Order on his breast.

Then turning to Lieutenant Shakespear, he again expressed his pleasure at being the medium of conferring upon him the present distinction, stating how the Royal Humane Society was started about 120

years ago, with the object of saving life from drowning; that its medal was one that could not be solicited, it could only be obtained through recommendations and statements of the facts by eye-witnesses of the occurrence, and was only given where life had been risked in saving the life of another. In the heat and excitement of battle, he said, many gallant deeds were done, some of which justly earned the coveted distinction of the V.C., but it might be said that the brilliancy of such deeds was almost surpassed when, as in the present case, without such exciting circumstances, in the calmness of cold blood, a man risked his life for the rescue of his fellow creature. The Regiment to which Lieutenant Shakespear belonged was a most distinguished one, which had served with honour at Bhurtapore, Sobraon, on the Ridge at Delhi and in Afghanistan; but among all the gallant deeds through which on all these occasions it had gained such high renown, there was none more gallant or of which it could be more justly proud than when this officer jumped into the Kornafuli River to save his drowning bugler.

Several years of uninterrupted peace saw the 2nd Goorkhas, both battalions, spending their hot weathers at Dehra, and most of their winters at either Meerut or the Royal Artillery camp at Pur, near Roorki, while in 1895 the 1st Battalion furnished the Simla detachment, under Captain Judge.

It was often held up in those days that Goorkha Corps, from being permanently located in their particular stations, got narrow-minded and "groovy," as they saw other troops only rarely, and were apt to become not up-to-date. But in the case of this Regiment it was never allowed to vegetate; every winter three to four months were regularly spent amongst other troops in Meerut or Pur, often to the great benefit of the Corps, often the reverse, according to the dispositions of the Generals Commanding. It frequently occurred that the sojourn at Meerut was productive of nothing but heavy garrison duties, to the detriment of regular battalion training which might have been so much better carried out in its own district, for the days of little work and much leisure were passing and officers of all ranks were now awaking to the necessity of better training all round. Up to 1892 it was customary for both battalions to cut their own thatching grass for use in the lines, and standing camps in different parts of the Doon were occupied by wings alternately for a month at a time. Each week-end officers spent out in

these camps, the favourite spots being Lachiwalla, the Harrawalla Tappa in the Eastern Doon, and Dolkote, in the Western, where, with the aid of the six elephants forming part of the regimental transport of those days, a great deal of most enjoyable shikar was indulged in. With, however, the increase of work and these recurring visits to Meerut, the grass-cutting camps had gradually to be discontinued, the work being taken over by outside contractors. In addition also under reorganisation of transport matters, all elephants and mules were taken away from private custody of corps; the 2nd Goorkhas having had them since 1861.

During the year 1892 the first Order of British India given to the 2nd Battalion since it was raised was conferred on Subahdar Ragbir Gurung, who was admitted to the 2nd Class of the Order with the title of "Bahadur."

The disturbances in Chitral and the Swat Valley began to occupy the attention of Government, and in March, 1895, it was necessary to mobilise a "Chitral Relief Force," under General Sir R. Low, which assembled at Nowshera in the middle of that month, and at once moved against the turbulent tribes holding the Malakand Pass and the direct route to Chitral.

It is worthy of note that this expedition formed the first occasion that the new mobilisation scheme was tried and found so successful.

Being then one of the mobilised corps the 2nd Battalion received a telegram on the 28th March ordering it to form a portion of the "Movable Column, Chitral Relief Force," to be assembled at Abbottabad under Colonel Gaselee (later General Sir Alfred Gaselee), to take part in the expedition against Umra Khan of Jandoul, as it was anticipated the Kohistanis would rise and attack Sir R. Low's right flank as he pushed his way through the hills to Chitral.

The Battalion marched on the 2nd April at 5 a.m., strength 9 British officers, 18 Goorkha officers, and 720 rank and file; news was received of the capture of the Malakand and Shahkot Passes just before entraining at Saharanpur. Hassan Abdal was reached on the 8th, whence four marches brought it to Abbottabad on the 12th April. Here the Battalion camped at the end of the golf links and was soon disappointed of its hopes of field service; for though the formation of this column, consisting of the 7th Mountain Battery (British), No. 8 Mountain Battery (Bengal), the 2nd Battalion 2nd Goorkhas and 2nd Battalion 5th Goorkhas, was a

good strategical move, it proved almost too good, for it was not long before the Kohistanis sent in a "jirga," and, finding Abbottabad full of troops ready to move at any moment, they returned to their valleys and advised their countrymen to remain quiet, which they did.

In early June a certain amount of fever and measles obliged the Battalion to be moved for a change to Damtaor, some four miles from the station, where a month was spent in a large grove of fine shady trees, and whence Major Hall, Captain Shakespear and a selected party of non-commissioned officers and men took part in some hill work with Captain Bruce and his scouts of the 5th Goorkhas, across the hills from Bagnota towards Mianjani. Unlike the 5th at Abbottabad, the 2nd Goorkhas at Dehra have no feasible hills in their close vicinity for training in hill work, and so their visit and these outings were of great benefit to our men.

Although their stay at Abbottabad was not productive of the excitement of service, it proved of help and use in other ways, for both the 5th and the 2nd Goorkhas found each could learn something from the other, and a great friendship was established between the two sister corps.

During our stay there a gallant act was performed by Rifleman Ranbir Thapa, who saved the life of a drowning villager and was later presented with the Royal Humane Society's medal and certificate.

Chitral having been relieved, and the frontier tribes having accepted the occupation of the Swat Valley by the British Forces, and no danger from the Kohistanis being apprehended, orders came for the break-up of the movable column, and the Battalion marched from Abbottabad on the 10th August, entraining at Hassan Abdal for Saharanpur and reaching Dehra on the 18th of that month.

It was in January, 1897, that the first brigade training camp was held, following somewhat on the lines of what the 5th Goorkhas did at Abbottabad, in going into distant camps for all military training, and which hitherto had not been done in Dehra; and both battalions, with No. 5 Mountain Battery, went into camp near Rajpur and worked for ten days over the hills south-east of Rajpur.



## CHAPTER XVI.

## NORTH-WEST FRONTIER, 1897.

North West Frontier Troubles—1st Battalion Ordered to Peshawar—March to Kohat—Relief of Fort Gulistan—Chagru Kotal—Dargai—Advance into Tirah—Waran Valley—Bagh.

THE short spell of peace was broken in the hot weather of 1897, when affairs on the North-West border constrained the active attention of Government. The trouble brewing seemed to be far spread, for in June and July this year fanatical outbreaks occurred amongst the Waziris, culminating in a serious attack on the Political Officers and escort in the Tochi Valley, while further afield the Mohmands and Swatis rose and the Malakand post was attacked.

In August the Afridis and Orakzaies on the frontier between Kohat and Peshawar began to show undoubted signs of restlessness, and Government at last was obliged to mobilise forces and take punitive action.

It was on August 13th that the 1st Battalion received orders to proceed to Rawal Pindi, there to join the 3rd Reserve Brigade. As it was impossible to recall the furlough men from Nepal during the rains, a draft of 2 Goorkha officers, 10 non-commissioned officers and 98 Riflemen were taken from the 2nd Battalion to complete the strength of 736 of all ranks. Colonel Travers was in command, and with him went 8 British officers.

Before reaching the rail at Saharanpur a wire was received from Command Headquarters, stating the Battalion was urgently needed at Peshawar, so the next 15 miles were covered that night, the men entrained and left for the North the afternoon of the 19th August, arrangements being made to run right through without a halt. At Jhelum, however, floods had breached the line and a delay of 16 hours occurred. So that it was not till the night of the 22nd that they reached Peshawar, where they bivouacked on the Native Infantry Parade facing Jamrud.

The next day a message arrived warning them to be ready to move at a moment's notice, and the Battalion waited till dark in readiness, watching throughout that afternoon our guns in action at the mouth of the Khyber Pass, in which the smoke of burning houses was visible; this was later ascertained to be Fort Maude, which had been taken and set on fire by the Afridis.

The Battalion, however, instead of being moved at once, joined the reserve column until the 27th; during which interval the Afridis had occupied the Khyber Pass and captured the post at Landi Kotal, while rumours were rife of a meditated attack by the Orakzaies on our posts along the Samana Range. At 6 a.m. the next day the Battalion was falling in for parade when orders were received to march at once for Matanni (17 miles), *en route* to Kohat. At 8.30 a.m. a start was made, but Matanni was not reached till nearly 8 p.m., the heat being excessive and necessitating frequent halts. Here they were joined by the 6th Bengal Cavalry and 30th Punjab Infantry, and the column, thus formed, reached Kohat at 6 p.m. on the 31st, the men thoroughly exhausted with the great heat. Thirteen men were admitted into hospital on arrival, amongst them being five bad cases of sunstroke, of whom the armourer-havildar died that night. As the Battalion entered Kohat, orders came from Major-General Yeatman Biggs, Commanding the Kurram-Kohat line, that it was to be at Hangu ready to fight by the afternoon of the 2nd September. The march was continued during the night of the 1st, and Hangu, 26 miles off, reached at 8 a.m. next day; only two men fell out from slight sickness, and four miles short of camp the baggage was fired on and one camel killed.

Here the 2nd Goorkhas joined the infantry brigade under Colonel Lawrence, consisting of the 18th Royal Irish, a company of Sappers and Miners, and 2nd Punjab Infantry, while General Yeatman-Biggs commanded the whole force. An attack of the Orakzaies being expected, everyone slept at their alarm posts, but the night passed fairly quietly, a few shots only being fired into camp by "snipers," who were surprised by a picquet of the 2nd Goorkhas under Lieutenant Boileau when four were killed and three wounded, forming a large percentage of hits to 107 rounds fired in the dark.

As it was necessary to provision the posts on the Samana Range overlooking Hangu, the General Officer Commanding left on the 7th

September at 10 p.m. with a column, to which the 2nd Goorkhas did advance guard. At Pat Darband village the 1st Battalion 3rd Goorkhas joined the column, and the hills were entered, the path leading up a narrow defile, where opposition was expected but none found, till at 5 a.m. Dhar Fort was reached, held by the 36th Sikhs, and the column arrived at Fort Lockhart five hours later. The Battalion bivouacked here two days, and during this interval a large body of tribesmen, estimated at some 10,000, was observed making its way down the Khanki Valley, below Fort Lockhart.

Shortly after mid-day on the 11th the 2nd Punjab Infantry were ordered to move along the road leading via Lakha to Hangu, and to occupy the Gogra Hill, three miles from Lockhart. About 4 p.m. the 2nd Goorkhas followed, and on their reaching Gogra the 2nd Punjab Infantry moved to Lakha. At 8 p.m. these latter had to be supported, so the 2nd Goorkhas, leaving two companies, under Captain Robinson, to hold Gogra Hill and then to follow as a rear-guard, moved forward. Towards midnight they joined the 2nd Punjab Infantry, and immediately after heavy firing was heard from Gogra, continuing until 2.30 a.m., when the rear-guard and baggage arrived. Captain Robinson reported the persistent attack of the enemy against him both at Gogra and when on the march. The drivers bolted, camels were shot, or becoming unmanageable, bolted; and only 12 out of 51 animals were brought in, while Captain Robinson had three men killed and six wounded, and had it not been for the invaluable assistance of the 3rd Goorkhas, who sent a company under Lieutenant West to our assistance, the two companies might have had a far more expensive job on their hands. Both Robinson and West were mentioned in despatches over this little affair. Before reaching Hangu again the news of the fall of Saragheri reached the General, whose column was soon in motion on the 13th to relieve the Samana Forts, which were now besieged by both Afridis and Orakzaies. The column was opposed at Gogra, which hill was found on the 14th occupied by the enemy, who displayed numerous standards. Our guns opened, covering the advance of the 3rd and 2nd Goorkhas, who soon cleared the hill at small loss and then pushed on. When Fort Lockhart was reached at 10 a.m., large masses of tribesmen were seen on the Saragheri Ridge, who retired on being shelled by the guns.

Fort Gulistan, also besieged, was now made for, and as our troops

approached, the "lashkar" surrounding it began to disperse towards the Khanki Valley as soon as our shells commenced dropping among them. Gulistan was garrisoned by a wing of 36th Sikhs, under Major Des Vœux, whose wife, child, and nurse were present with him throughout those trying days. The Battalion remained a fortnight at Fort Lockhart, during which the 2nd and 3rd Goorkhas celebrated Delhi Day (14th September) together, receiving friendly messages from Sir Charles Reid, Lord Roberts, and other old friends; and on despatches being published Colonel Travers, Commanding 2nd Goorkhas, and Captain Robinson were found "mentioned," while Rifleman Dhanbir Sahai, 1st Battalion 2nd Goorkhas was recommended for the 3rd Class Order of Merit, which was afterwards granted, for gallantry in having under close fire of a large number of the enemy, assisted Naik Balbir Burathoki out of action when wounded. There was a lull now in hostilities, and arrangements were made for an advance into Tirah, to take place on the conclusion of operations against the Mohmands and in Bajour further north; and on the 29th September the forces under command of General Sir William Lockhart began a forward move, the 2nd Division, of which the Regiment was a unit, being ordered to concentrate at Shinaori by the 10th October.

The 2nd Goorkhas here found themselves in the 1st Brigade (later re-numbered the 3rd Brigade), alongside the Gordon Highlanders, Dorsetshire Regiment, and 15th Sikhs, under the command of Brigadier-General Kempster, while the division was under General Yeatman-Biggs.

During the next week nothing of importance occurred, though the camp was fired into frequently at night, and escorts to working parties, improving the road to the Chagru Kotal in the direction of the coming advance, exchanged shots with the enemy. By the 18th the Brigadiers and their commands were ready, and that day a force was ordered to occupy the Dargai Heights, which are on the left of and command the Chagru Kotal, distant some eight miles from the camp at Shinaori. Lieutenant-General Sir Power Palmer was in command of this and divided it into two columns. The right one, under Brigadier-General Westmacott, was to advance up the main road to the Chagru Kotal and attack Dargai in front; while the left, under General Kempster, was to turn the enemy's right by a mountain track reported fit for laden mules to move along.

The latter column, with which went Sir Power Palmer, left camp at 4.30 a.m., the 1st Battalion 2nd Goorkhas leading, followed by No. 8 Mountain Battery, 15th Sikhs, Gordons, and Dorsets. After about five miles the path became so steep that the guns, as well as all the mules and chargers, were sent back, escorted by the Dorsets. At 9 a.m. the 2nd Goorkhas had reached a point a little below the main ridge, about one and a half miles west of Dargai, where the advance guard was halted to enable the column to close up, and the scouts of the 5th Goorkhas, supported by two companies of the 2nd Goorkhas, occupied a hill above, from which the enemy had been firing long shots, occasioning several casualties.

The Political Officer, who was with the advance guard, reported there was said to be no direct road to Dargai, and it would be necessary to make a long detour to the left to get there. Towards noon, however, one of the picquets reported large numbers of the enemy to be seen near Dargai; a company of the 2nd Goorkhas was sent to try and open fire, and these found a path leading straight to Dargai. The Battalion was ordered to push on, and soon saw the enemy in retreat when volleys at 1,000 yards were fired and several seen to fall. The advance was continued to Dargai, where the 4th Brigade was met, and where heliographic messages were sent to Sir William Lockhart on the Samana Sukh, who had come from Fort Lockhart to watch the operations. As nothing more could be done that day, the force commenced a general retirement along the direct road to Shinaori.

During the retirement the 2nd Goorkhas acted as rear-guard to the column after detaching two companies as escort to the guns and one company was sent to reinforce the King's Own Scottish Borderers on the summit of Dargai Hill, and was the last body of troops to leave it that day. About 5 p.m. this hill was vacated and was at once occupied by swarms of the enemy, who following their usual tactics, pursued and made determined attacks on the rear-guard, which had to be reinforced by the Gordons, on whom the brunt of the fighting actually fell, Major Jennings Bramly being killed and Lieutenant Pears and several men severely wounded. Camp was reached at 11.30 p.m., that portion of the retirement which was covered by the Battalion being more or less unmolested. The total casualties this day were 9 killed and 37 wounded, of whom 1 killed and 3 wounded (one mortally) belonged to the 2nd Goorkhas.





THE FATAL RIDGE AT DARGAI.

The 19th was spent in preparations for the final move forward, and as the heights from which our force retired yesterday were now seen to be crowded with tribesmen busy in running up sangars and preparing to dispute the advance, it did not require much insight to prophesy a severe engagement for the morrow. It was clearly seen that not only Dargai itself but the cliffs west of it occupied by General Kempster's column the previous day were also being fortified, and these would again have to be taken before the advance could proceed into the Kanki Valley. The 3rd and 4th Brigades again detailed for the attack on Dargai moved out of Shinaori Camp at 4 a.m. on the 20th, supplemented by the Derbyshire Regiment and the 3rd Sikhs, with the 3rd Goorkha Scouts and leading company of the 2nd Goorkhas in the advance guard. This time the force moved in one column, following the route taken by General Westmacott's men on the 18th.

The Chagru Kotal was reached at 9.30 a.m., and at 10 a.m. the artillery opened fire; No. 8 (British), No. 1 (Kohat), and No. 5 (Bombay) Mountain Batteries from the Chagru Kotal at 2,500 and No. 9 (British) from the Samana Sukh at 3,500 yards range.

The attack was led by the 2nd Goorkhas, while the Dorset Regiment was in support and the Gordons and Derbys in reserve, the latter Battalion following the support, the former remaining in the vicinity of the Chagru Kotal. The first stage of the attack was much the same as on the 18th, with the scouts and one company in advance of the skirmishers. The Goorkhas worked their way up to the ridge close under the hostile position with but slight loss, the whole being lined out upon it by 11 a.m., and section volleys opened at the sangars above. Half an hour later the Goorkhas massed on their left company opposite the narrow saddle forming the only approach to the enemy's position, and the Dorsets, coming up, took their place along the ridge and opened fire. It was curious to note, says an eye-witness, how the tribesmen all this time withheld their fire, for during the latter part of this movement, although individuals must have been frequently in view from the loopholes above at a distance of only 300 yards or so, scarcely a shot was fired—the enemy were all waiting with loaded rifles for the rush across the saddle, which they knew must soon be made.

We will continue to quote our eye-witness in his graphic description of this memorable action:—"When all was ready Colonel Eaton Travers,



Commanding the 2nd Goorkhas, stepped out in front, drew his sword, and called on his men to follow him. With a smothered shout, the men scrambled up the few yards of shale and coarse grass which separated them from the glacis in front, and pouring over the top, came into view of the loopholes above. Instantly the whole line of sangars burst into smoke and flame, and a torrent of bullets from front, right, and left tore through the ranks; men fell literally in heaps, and the stony slope was strewn with killed and wounded.

" Baffled and astounded, those who had not yet crossed staggered before the hail of bullets, which churned up the ground into spurts of gravel and dust, scattering splinters of rock and lead in all directions.

" Some 500 breach-loading rifles were pumping lead at a range of a little over a furlong on to a strip of ground the size of two lawn tennis courts, and the crowded ranks of the leading regiment struggling through this terrible zone of fire melted away, leaving a trail of bodies in their wake.

" Major Judge now sprang into the open to lead another advance, and gallantly his men responded; many more fall, and others, heads down and arms across the face as though in a hailstorm, break out of the crush to right and left, seeking cover where there is none, eventually falling back headlong into the friendly shelter of the ridge they had just left. The survivors, breathless, reach the dead ground under the cliff opposite, where they join Colonel Travers and the survivors of the first rush. Major Judge, shot dead, lies under a rock where he had taken cover, and the hostile fire, ashamed, as it were, of the havoc it has caused, dies down.

" Now and again the evil sounds break out as single shots are fired at those of the wounded who endeavour to roll or crawl to cover. Another rush now gathers; Captain Robinson heads it, reaching cover half-way. After a moment's halt, he is up again, and going back through the pitiless fire which rains on sound and stricken alike, he leads yet another effort across only to fall mortally wounded when almost across, a victim to his unquenchable heroism and devotion to duty. It was now barely ten minutes since Colonel Travers, at the head of the Regiment, had offered the first mark to the enemy, and in that short time over 60 men had fallen, the narrow strip which formed the fatal passage being strewn from side to side with the bodies of those who had striven

to force it. Scarcely a man down but had received three or four wounds, and one can picture to oneself how each wounded man dreads each successive attempt to cross, meaning as it does a fresh gust of missiles, and, if unfortunately still alive, a fifth or sixth wound.

"Now the Dorsets massing on the left, begin to repeat the process; now an officer, now a sergeant, springs up to lead a rush, the ground, as each group appears, being lashed into dust and splinters. Only a small percentage of each group attempting to cross reach the dead ground at the foot of the cliff where Colonel Travers is awaiting reinforcements; and the numbers of this party waiting for an accession of strength ere they can attempt the capture of the cliff itself are swelled only at great expense of life. To instance this, one complete section of the Dorsets, led by an officer, was wiped out of existence, the officer alone completing the distance unhurt.

"A little after one o'clock the supports began to run out of ammunition, and more was heliographed for; at the same time messages were sent to the divisional commander detailing the situation. Over a hundred and fifty men have fallen; the attack has died out, and the enemy above are shouting taunts and sounding their war drums, confident in their ability to hold Dargai against all comers."

The Gordons and the 3rd Sikhs were then ordered to reinforce.

Meanwhile everyone was firing away at the loopholes above, but with ill success in harming the Afridis, for the angle is about what is required for a rocketting pheasant and the loopholes were not very distinguishable. The artillery had been firing with great accuracy, but owing to the fact that three out of the four batteries were at least 1,000 feet below the hostile position, and that the ground in rear of it sloped away sharply, they could not do much harm morally or materially. The shells from below missed the sangars by ever so little or struck them in front, bringing down bits of rock more disconcerting to the Goorkhas clustering below than to the enemy.

Until the final assault, when the rapidity of fire must have produced some moral effect, the infantry did not get much assistance from the guns. At 2.40 p.m. the two Battalions, Gordons and 3rd Sikhs, formed up in the old place; the Gordons, arriving first, took up most of the room, and the Sikhs were somewhat crowded out. The guns now had orders to fire with the utmost rapidity for three minutes. Colonel Mathias

stepped in front of his regiment, and calling out "the General says that hill must be taken at all costs! the Gordons will take it!" led the rush of men, headed by their pipers. A terrific fire bursts out from above and numbers fall, but the irresistible rush of Highlanders, Sikhs and Goorkhas carries such strength across to those waiting under the cliffs, that the Afridis, seeing the day is over for them, ceased firing and began to vacate their position. The final scramble up the hill of our men was unopposed, and when the top was reached—the first man to do so being Subahdar Kirparam Thapa, 2nd Goorkhas—a few of the enemy rapidly getting out of range were all that could be seen. An inspection of the positions showed that the enemy had lost very little; in three or four places only blood was on the ground, whilst the casualty list for us totalled 4 officers killed and 11 wounded, 35 men killed and 158 wounded.

The Battalion bivouacked that night in the centre of the enemy's position, the 3rd Sikhs occupying what had been his right, the Dorsets and Derbys remaining on the Narikh Sukh, while the Gordons returned to Chagru Kotal. General Kempster arrived at the summit shortly after it was occupied, and spent the night with the Battalion; the baggage of the Goorkhas, under Lieutenant Boileau, reached a point near Chagru, where the transport animals were massed in hopeless confusion, owing to the unexpected check consequent upon the delay in taking Dargai. In the evening, however, Lieutenant Boileau succeeded in sending up great-coats to the Battalion, which at an altitude of 7,000 feet were greatly appreciated.

The losses to the force this day were, as before stated, 4 British officers killed and 11 wounded, other ranks 35 killed and 158 wounded, total 205; while the Battalion alone contributed to this in killed Major Judge, Subahdar Ranbir Thapa, 3 havildars and 12 riflemen, and in wounded Captain Robinson (mortally), Subahdar Bahadur Sing Rana (severely), Jemadar Birbal Sing Khattrie, 1 havildar and 47 riflemen.

This action firmly cemented the friendship between the 2nd Goorkhas and the 1st Battalion Gordon Highlanders (old 75th), which had commenced with their 2nd Battalion (92nd) in the Afghan War, our Goorkhas having not only the greatest admiration for the Highlanders' gallantry, but gratitude for the latter's exertions in carrying down our dead and wounded to the Chagru Kotal, a duty the Battalion itself was unable to perform, owing to its being required to hold the enemy's position.

General Palmer commented most favourably on the steadiness and gallantry of the troops engaged at Dargai, mentioning Lieutenant-Colonel Travers, Commanding the Battalion who led the first rush at Dargai, and also Captains Macintyre and Robinson, and Captain and Adjutant Norie, who were conspicuously forward at the commencement of the action.

The loss to the Regiment of Major Judge was deeply felt by all ranks, in whose interests he worked indefatigably. A gallant soldier and a true gentleman, his memory will be long cherished by all who had the pleasure of serving with him. Subahdar Ranbir Thapa, who also fell at Dargai, was one whose place was hard to fill; while in Captain Robinson, who died of his wound three days later at Shinaori, the Regiment again lost a true friend, who had endeared himself to every officer and man, and who with almost his last breath enquired after his beloved corps and sent his last greetings to all. Subsequently when the rewards for the campaign were published it was announced that had he survived his services would have been brought to the special notice of Her Majesty the Queen. It may well be said that in this opening action of the Tirah Campaign, the 2nd Goorkhas maintained and even increased their reputation, showing themselves worthy successors of those who preceded them, and setting an example which it behoves those who follow in the future ever to bear in mind.

On the 21st the Battalion, accompanied by General Kempster, moved down the spur running from Dargai towards the Chagru defile, protecting the left bank of the baggage column, which had begun to move on towards Karappa.

During the afternoon large bodies of the enemy were seen moving across the hills in the direction of Karappa and the Sanpagha Pass, but these disappeared out of sight towards evening. On the 22nd October the greater part of the 2nd Division had reached Karappa and were joined there on the 27th by the whole of the 1st Division and Sir W. Lockhart. During this halt the troops were chiefly employed in destroying villages and collecting supplies, in doing which the parties were invariably fired on when returning, occasioning some casualties, which were also added to by the enemy firing into the camp at night, once wounding two of our men.

The force moved on to Gandaki, where the hills to the north and

west were seen covered with the enemy, who displayed many standards; and during that night there was heavy firing on several picquets, ours, however, being left undisturbed.

The Sanpagma Pass was successfully forced on the 29th, the concentrated fire of 36 guns being too much for the Afridis, who abandoned the position without much opposition, and the 2nd Goorkhas were pushed on into the Mastura Valley to the spot fixed on for camp. They occupied the front line of outposts, but were not disturbed during the night.

The Arhangha Pass had now to be reconnoitred, and this was done by the Battalion who found it held, and received some long shots doing no damage. Next day the Arhangha Pass was forced with but slight resistance, and the troops passed across and into the Mastura Valley, two and a half miles beyond the pass, where in Maidan, the Battalion was located around the houses in which General Sir William Lockhart had fixed his headquarters, and until the 12th November it was left here to guard the line of communications.

Foraging and reconnoitring parties were constantly being sent out, the enemy invariably following up boldly as the troops returned to camp, which on one day caused the Battalion three casualties and on another day one. The camp at Maidan was continually fired into by night, causing frequent casualties in the force.

On the 13th November the 3rd Brigade, strengthened by a couple of batteries and the 36th Sikhs, were moved into the Waran Valley, five companies 2nd Goorkhas under Colonel Travers being with the advanced guard, and two under Captain Norie with the rear-guard, while the 36th Sikhs went ahead to crown the heights on either side of the Tseri Kan Dao (Oak Tree Pass). This was reached about 10 a.m., and the descent began to the camp ground decided on, six miles further on. Small parties of the enemy were seen, but no opposition was actually met, the Aka Khels inhabiting this valley having been promised that their villages would be spared if they remained quiet; the house of the notorious Mullah Sayad Akbar was the only one destroyed.

On the 15th November a strong reconnoitring party was sent further down the valley, the duty of the Battalion being to protect the left flank of the advance. Numbers of tribesmen were seen leaving their homes and walking away just in front of the scouts, as if offering no resistance.

About two miles from camp however, a company under Captain Norie was, without any warning, suddenly fired on by a party of Afridis which he had allowed to thus move off unmolested a few minutes before. Captain Norie himself had a narrow escape, for of the two Goorkhas standing on either side of him, one was killed and the other wounded.

On the 16th November the reconnaissance of the Waran Valley being complete, the force returned to Maidan; the 15th Sikhs marching first to the Tseri Kan Dao, to relieve the 36th Sikhs, who moved on to flank the route thence to Maidan.

The Battalion, with a company of the Gordons and Dorsets, were on rear-guard, together with No. 8 Mountain Battery, of which two guns were sent on to take up a position about half-way between camp and the pass. At 6.45 a.m. the move began with all the baggage animals being got off first, the main body getting off at 9 a.m. The picquets were withdrawn without loss, but the rear-guard was much delayed, owing to difficulties with the baggage on the steep ascent to the Pass, and here the enemy as usual, emboldened by the retreat, got to close quarters with the rearmost section of the last company, and shortly before the pass was reached the Battalion had several casualties, Lieutenant Wylie being shot through the head, 3 men killed and 4 wounded. By 4 p.m. the column was clear of the Tseri Kan Dao, and as the Goorkhas were exhausted with their efforts, the 15th Sikhs relieved them on rear-guard. It was found necessary to hold the Tseri Kan Dao by the 15th and 36th Sikhs much longer, and eventually these regiments had to spend the night there, being fired into all night; they rejoined the force the following day.

In this action a company of the Dorsets missing their way in the evening were attacked and lost heavily. The total casualties in this reconnaissance into the Waran Valley to the brigade were 4 officers killed and 3 wounded, and amongst the rank and file 26 killed and 46 wounded.

When Sir William Lockhart inspected the Battalion the following day at Maidan he greatly eulogised its work in the Waran Valley, which gratified all ranks, and proved some consolation for their loss of Lieutenant Wylie, one of the most promising young officers, and the three Goorkhas who fell with him.

Poor Wylie and Lewarne, 15th Sikhs, who were brought in by the stretcher bearers of the Gordons, were buried at Maidan in the same grave, the last remaining piper of the Gordons playing a lament and

Sir William Lockhart, with all available officers, being present. The signs of the grave were afterwards obliterated to avoid any possible desecration by the enemy, but bearings were duly taken to prominent points and recorded for future identification.

On the 20th November the brigade moved on to Bagh, to which place the 2nd and 4th Brigades had already gone, shots being fired at the column the whole way, but fortunately, with no casualties to us.

## CHAPTER XVII.

## NORTH-WEST FRONTIER, 1897.

Dwatoi—Chamkanni Country—The Bara Valley—Sher Khel—Meeting with Peshawar Force—Action near Mamani—Withdrawal of Troops and Return to Dehra—2nd Battalion on Lines of Communication and at Fort Lockhart—Honours and Rewards—Funds “Gordon and Goorkha” and “Indian Heroes” instituted.

FROM Bagh a column was detached towards Dwatoi, and in this move the 2nd Goorkhas were detailed to guard the left and the Yorkshires the right flank. Three high ridges held by the enemy had to be occupied in succession, which occasioned two casualties in the Battalion. The last ridge, some 1,500 feet above the route, and from whence Dwatoi could be seen, had to be held by the 2nd Goorkhas until the 24th November, but they were not molested. The first night but little of the baggage reached the bivouac, the track being very steep and narrow, and several mules fell over a precipice and were killed.

From Dwatoi a reconnaissance was made up the Rajgal Valley; this little column was heavily attacked, which could be seen from the 2nd Goorkha bivouac, and a force had to be sent out to drive off the Afridis and assist the return.

On the 24th November the whole column at Dwatoi began its retirement to Bagh at daylight, but so bad was the road it was 2 p.m. before the Battalion could be withdrawn from its hill top, whence it covered the retirement. The enemy harassed the march throughout, and camp was not reached till evening, when our tired men found their good friends the Gordon Highlanders had pitched their tents for them, and these also took our station duties that night to allow of the Goorkhas getting a good rest. These were no small acts of friendship, seeing the thermometer registered 18 degrees of frost! The total losses of this



column were 1 officer killed, 2 officers wounded, and in other ranks 5 were killed and 28 wounded.

A side show now became necessary from Bagh to co-operate with a column under Colonel Hill, which was to move from the Kurram Valley into the Chamkanni country; so a force started on the 26th November, under General Gaselee; and as this was not considered strong enough another small column under Colonel Spurgin, Royal Scots Fusiliers, consisting of the 2nd Derajat Mountain Battery, 2nd Goorkhas, Yorkshire Regiment, and a wing of Royal Scots Fusiliers, followed on the 27th.

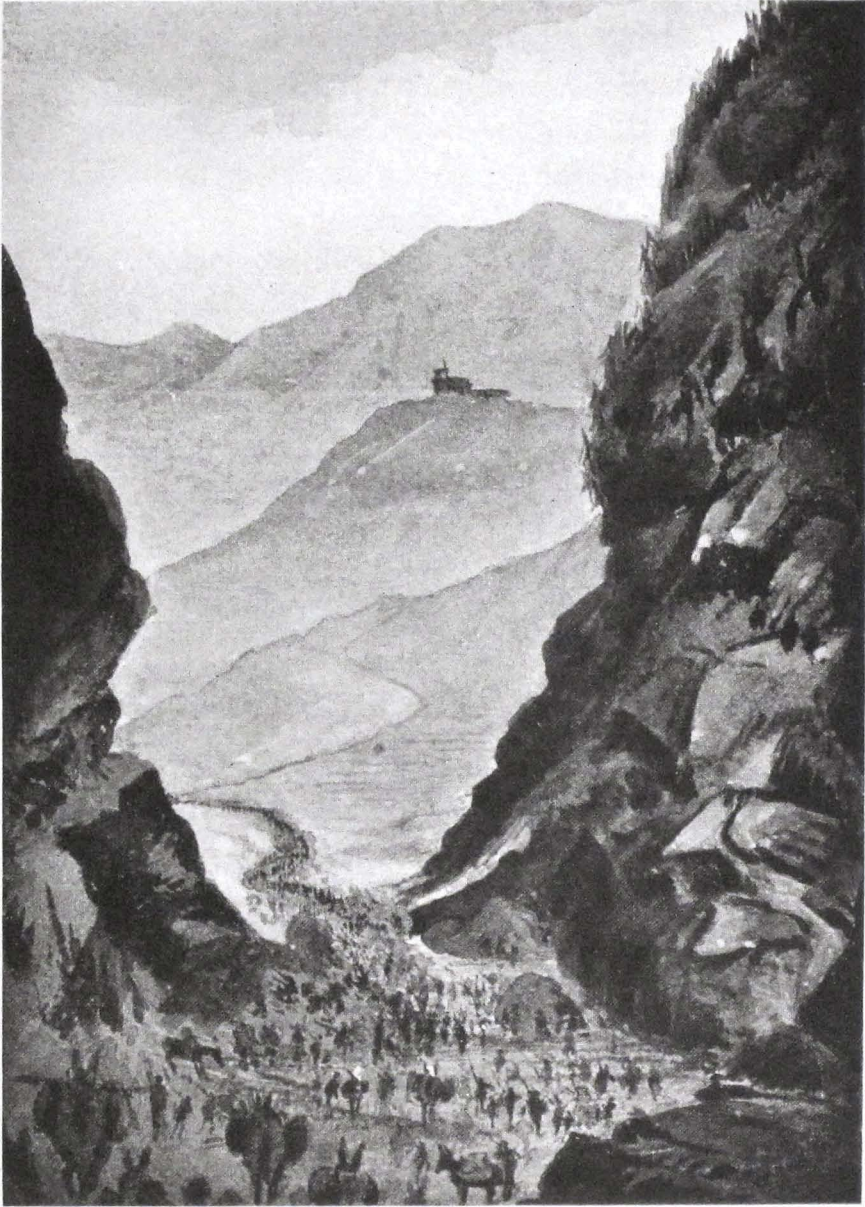
After some six miles had been covered General Gaselee's bivouac of the previous night was reached at the mouth of the gorge leading up to the Kahu Ghar Pass, and a halt had to be made here to allow his baggage to move off the ground before the advance could be continued. During the afternoon the column was fired on and some casualties occurred, but not in the Battalion, although it formed the advance guard. By evening but little of Gaselee's baggage had crossed the Pass, so Colonel Spurgin's force spent the night below it on the road. Owing to these difficulties with baggage, this column was only enabled to reach and bivouac on the pass, while General Gaselee camped near the village of Dargai, at the southern exit from the pass; our rear-guard this day sustained one casualty.

On the 29th the passage of the Kahu Ghar was completed, but the rear-guard of two companies under Lieutenant Macpherson was so pressed by the Kambar Khel Afridis that another company, under Captain Norie, had to be sent to their assistance. These companies did not get clear of the pass and gorge till evening, and reached camp with one man killed and one wounded.

Next day General Gaselee marched to Hissar to link up with Colonel Hill's column, emerging from the Kurram side through the Karmana defile; while the Battalion, with the 2nd Derajat Mountain Battery, under Colonel Travers, moved against some villages of the Massazai tribe near the Loyaka Pass, and which were destroyed without opposition.

On the 3rd December Colonel Spurgin's column moved to Meran Khel and Kanki Bazaar, where it met General Gaselee's force and also a convoy of supplies from Karappa, escorted by the 30th and 2nd Punjab Infantry and the Kashmere Mountain Battery. As the Orakzaies had now complied with Sir W. Lockhart's terms, this convoy came through





THE DWATOI DEFILE.

A deep gorge formed by precipices, which rise up sheer several hundred feet on either side.

without being molested. The work in the Chamkanni country being concluded, General Gaselee's force, with the 2nd and 4th Goorkhas in advance guard, returned, via the Chingkak Pass, to Bagh by the 6th December without further trouble than that experienced by the difficulties of the country passed through.

Our next move was towards the Bara Valley, and the 4th Brigade left for Dwatoi on the 7th, followed next day by the 2nd and 3rd Brigades, the former of which moved from Bagh towards Mastura, via the Sapri Pass to join the 1st Division, also moving on Bara.

The Battalion was again to head the advance, while the Gordons brought up the rear, and this proved a most trying, arduous march.

Heavy rain fell with snow on the surrounding hills, while the river which had to be crossed and recrossed rose considerably during the day, and the route generally was blocked by the baggage of the 4th Brigade, obliging the 3rd Brigade to bivouac in bitter cold on one of the passes. The rain ceased next morning, but the river still proved a difficulty, the water being up to and above the mules' girths. .

Dwatoi was reached on the 9th December, the difficult defile being passed unopposed, the tribe (Malikdin) who inhabited this locality not being desirous of having their houses destroyed.

From Dwatoi the force moved to Sandana, the 3rd Brigade being the last to start, and the Battalion, with the 2nd Punjab Infantry and No. 8 Mountain Battery doing rear-guard. This brigade was to camp three miles short of Sandana. It left at dawn after setting fire to Dwatoi village, two companies, under Captain Norie, being sent to support Lieutenant Becher's company on the hills and to assist in covering the retirement. These had full instructions as to how they were to act, and it was well this had been done, as the smoke of the burning village and the thick mist shrouding everything, cut them off from all subsequent communication with the main body and they had to retire independently.

Before the 4th Brigade moved off the Afridis had begun firing from the neighbouring hills, and several casualties occurred while the bivouac was being vacated. About 10 a.m. the rear-guard began to move off, but it was not clear of the ground till at least an hour later, as the picquets had to be withdrawn from a circle of some five miles. Fortunately the mist cleared away sufficiently to allow Captain Norie to see the retirement was taking place and his companions rejoined the rear-

guard, as had been intended. The Afridis continued to annoy the Brigade until Karana was reached at 5 p.m., causing seven casualties in the rear-guard, of whom two were in the Battalion. These marches were of the hardest; it poured with rain in the valley, the river rose uncomfortably high, and heavy snow fell on the neighbouring hills.

The march down the Bara Valley, therefore, proved extremely arduous, and on the 11th December the Battalion and 2nd Punjab Infantry were covering the right and left flanks, with the Gordons on rear-guard. The road lay along the river bed, and through the fields bordering it, and which, having been recently ploughed, were heavy and slippery. Rain fell all day, and the enemy attacked the rear-guard before it was clear of the camp ground and continued firing at the column throughout the day, whenever it was possible to do so. The 4th Brigade had left their bivouac at Sandana before the advance guard of the 3rd Brigade arrived from Karana, and unfortunately their flankers did not wait to be relieved by those of the brigade in rear, consequently on more than one occasion the enemy was able to get in between the brigades, and gave much trouble. About 4 p.m. the bivouac of the 4th Brigade at Sher Khel, three miles ahead, came in sight, and at the same time General Kempster received permission to camp where he was if he preferred doing so, but the baggage appearing well up he decided to press on. These last three miles exceeded in difficulty those earlier in the day; numerous deep watercourses crossed the route, which the transport tried to cross more easily by spreading out on either side. As a result many drivers lost their way, and, being half numbed with the bitter cold and eager to reach camp, allowed their animals to go astray.

The Headquarters of the 3rd Brigade reached Sher Khel by 6 p.m., and by this time the Battalion consisted of the signallers, orderlies and one half-company, which had been kept intact in case of emergencies; all other companies had been left to crown heights along the route. The baggage guard and some details joined the Battalion, which had been crowning heights near the last camp, and which had been sent on by Colonel Mathias. In all three and a half companies reached camp that night and all the Battalion baggage, which was not the case with other corps, the field hospitals and commissariat godowns in particular losing many animals and drivers.

The enterprising enemy followed close to the bivouac, and some



DOWN THE BARA VALLEY.

To face page 136.



losses occurred close to the picquets, as the night was very dark. A part of the rear-guard reached Sher Khel at night, but the rearmost portion, viz., two companies of the Gordons and four and a half companies 2nd Goorkhas, under Captain Norie, and one company 2nd Punjab Infantry were unable to do so. So many wounded having to be carried along, the progress was necessarily slow, and just before dark Major Downman, Gordons, who was in command, decided to occupy an Afridi house for the night. Late in the afternoon, before reaching this point, Captain Norie while helping along a doolie was severely wounded, his left arm being shattered close below the shoulder necessitating amputation the following day. This day's total losses amounted to 2 officers wounded, other ranks 6 killed and 35 wounded, of which the Battalion's share was Captain Norie and Jemadar Kalu Gurung, and 6 men wounded, and 2 men killed.

The force halted a day at Sher Khel the rain having ceased, to give the men a rest and afford them an opportunity of drying their clothes after the continuous rain of the previous 36 hours. In the morning General Kempster took the brigade out to assist in bringing in the rear-guard in the Afridi house, which had been the object of attacks throughout the night and early morning.

The march to the southern entrance of the Spinkamar Pass was uneventful for the 3rd Brigade who were leading, with four companies 2nd Goorkhas posted on the hills as flankers; but the 4th Brigade in rear, was continuously attacked and suffered considerable losses, viz., Lieutenant West, 3rd Goorkhas, and 12 men killed, 2 officers and 56 men wounded, the Battalion losing 1 man killed and 2 wounded. Lieutenant West had frequently been associated with the 2nd Goorkhas, with whom he was very popular and his loss was much deplored. On arrival at the bivouac near the Spinkamar Pass the force was met by the advanced guard of the Peshawar Column, which made over some dandies and Kahars, and then returned to its bivouac at Barkai. Lack of water at this halt caused much suffering to men and animals, not a drop being obtainable.

During the march of the 14th December to Mamani the 3rd Brigade led again, the Battalion being posted to protect the left flank, and was not attacked at all, though the 4th Brigade behind had some trouble and a little loss in keeping off the Afridis, and this practically brought the



tedious march down the Bara Valley to an end, although the Battalion did not actually reach its camp, one mile north of the Bara Fort, till the 18th December.

In his despatch dealing with this march, Sir William Lockhart describes its difficulties as follows:—"The troops of the 2nd Division were almost unceasingly engaged with the several sections of the Afridis, through whose country they passed, and towards the end of the march they were followed up by a large gathering representing every section. The picquet, flanking, and rear-guard duties in the presence of such an active, enterprising enemy were exceedingly onerous, while the line of march lay along the bed of a river the water of which was deep, of icy coldness, and had to be repeatedly forded each day. The followers and Kahars suffered most from the cold, and to assist the latter, the wounded had to be frequently carried by their comrades." The total casualties on this march were 1 British officer, 15 British and 17 native soldiers killed, 5 British officers, 1 Native Officer, 46 British and 81 Native soldiers wounded, amongst whom the Battalion's share was 3 men killed, 1 British officer, 1 Goorkha officer and 10 other ranks wounded.

In the above despatch (published in G.G.O. No. 244, of 1898) Sir William Lockhart continues. . . . "I wish to record my high appreciation of the conduct of the British and Native troops serving with the Tirah Expeditionary Force. Up to the present date (26th January, 1898), their losses have amounted to 1,050 in killed and wounded. They have been subjected to great hardship and exposure, harrassed at night by assaults at close quarters, or by distant rifle fire, and engaged in long and trying rear-guard actions. Their duties on picquet and in guarding foraging parties have been especially onerous. Hardly a day or night has passed without casualties, and whether we advanced or retired every soldier had to be constantly on the alert against an enemy who made no stand in the open, but was unrivalled as a skirmisher and marksman. The operations were carried out in a country which offered every natural advantage to the tribesmen, and imposed on the regimental officers and the rank and file the greatest necessity for individual initiative, unremitting watchfulness, and personal activity.

"I am glad to say the troops responded nobly to the call made upon them. Cheerful and soldierlike under exceptionally trying conditions, officers and men upheld to the utmost the traditions of their corps and the honour of Her Majesty's Army."

The 1st Division and the Peshawar Column now moved on towards Jamrud, while the 2nd Division was split up between Mamani and Bara, at which latter place the 3rd Brigade remained from the 18th December to 29th January, 1898, being chiefly employed in convoy duties towards Jamrud and Mamani, as well as in drill; and with the exception of one or two unsuccessful efforts to capture raiders, nothing occurred in this interval worthy of note. The end of December saw the Khyber re-occupied and a successful expedition made into the Bazar Valley by the 1st Division, while "jirgas" also arrived at Jamrud, representing some of the Afridi tribes. However, with these but little progress was made towards arriving at a settlement.

Lieutenant-General Sir A. P. Palmer, K.C.B., inspected the Regiment on the 6th January, and the following remarks were published in connection with the inspection:—"I have heard this Battalion well spoken of on all sides for the good work it has done during the recent campaign. The 2nd Goorkhas is a regiment with a great reputation, and in Tirah it has not only maintained but has added to that reputation."

On the 29th January a combined movement took place from Ali Masjid, Samana, Bara and Mamani, with a view to capturing Afridi cattle which were reported to be grazing on the Kajurai Plain. The 3rd Brigade advanced into the plain itself, but no cattle were seen and the enemy was not met with. The troops, however, had a long day, being out from 4.30 a.m. to 4.30 p.m. The column from Mamani was the only one which came in contact with the enemy, being attacked by large numbers of Afridis during its withdrawal from the Spinkamar Pass and suffering heavy loss. Early on the morning of the 30th the Gordon Highlanders and the Battalion received orders to proceed to Mamani to reinforce the 4th Brigade. The Battalion marched at 11 a.m., but was only able to move at a strength of 334 Goorkha ranks out of a total of 511 then with headquarters, while 30 more men had to be sent back from Gandao.

Mamani was reached at 4.30 p.m., and that evening 64 more men were reported unfit for hard work the next day, so that the strength of the Battalion was reduced to 240 Goorkhas.

On the 31st January a column moved out from Mamani for the purpose of recovering the bodies of such of the killed as the troops engaged on the 29th had been unable to bring in. A start was made before daylight and the summit of the Spinkamar Pass was reached with but little opposition

about 11 a.m., the 1st Battalion 3rd Goorkhas crowning the heights on both flanks, while the Battalion occupied the centre of the Pass. The bodies were collected and sent into camp and the withdrawal commenced about 12.30 p.m., the original advance guard covering the retirement. The troops were withdrawn from the Pass without loss, but during the latter portion of the retirement two officers and five men were wounded. The Battalion had one man wounded. On the 1st February the Gordon Highlanders returned to Bara.

On arrival at Bara the following letter was received from General Sir D. N. Probyn, V.C., G.C.V.O., K.C.B., K.C.S.I., Controller and Treasurer to His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, Honorary Colonel of the Regiment:—

“Dear Colonel Travers,—I write by direction of the Prince of Wales to assure you, and to ask you to make known to the British and Native officers, and the Non-Commissioned Officers and men of the 2nd Goorkhas with what interest His Royal Highness has read and heard of the heroism, loyalty, and devotion displayed by his Regiment during the late campaign on the North-West Frontier of India.

“The Sirmoor Rifles, ever since the creation of the Regiment in 1815, His Royal Highness knows, has borne a name for gallantry, devotion and loyalty to the Sovereign second to none in Her Majesty’s Army. The distinction which it gained at the memorable siege of Delhi in 1857, and again in Afghanistan in 1879-80, has, if possible, His Royal Highness considers, been still further increased by the splendid conduct of the Regiment during the late operations with the Tirah Expeditionary Force.

“The Prince of Wales wishes all ranks of both battalions of the Sirmoor Rifles to be informed how highly the conduct of the gallant Goorkhas has been appreciated by the Queen and the whole English nation, and how proud His Royal Highness is to be the Honorary Colonel of such a distinguished Corps.”

The above letter was read out to the Battalion on parade, and in reply the Commandant begged Sir D. Probyn to convey to His Royal Highness the grateful thanks of all ranks for his gracious message, and to assure him that it will be the constant endeavour of every officer and man in the Regiment to continue to deserve in the future that approbation which His Royal Highness has so graciously extended to them in the past.

On the 5th February the Battalion moved into the Bara Fort, relieving

the 2nd Punjab Infantry. The same day a detachment consisting of two companies proceeded to Matani under command of Lieutenant Nuttall.

On the 12th February the 3rd Brigade moved from Bara to Barkai, about four miles west of Marwani, and commenced the construction of a road up the Bara Valley with a view to hastening the conclusion of the negotiations with the Afridis. On the same day the Battalion marched to Gandao (having been joined previously by the detachment from Matani) and was transferred to the 4th Brigade, its place in the 3rd Brigade being taken by the 1st Battalion 3rd Goorkhas. The Battalion was relieved at Bara and Matani by the 2nd Infantry Hyderabad Contingent.

On the 13th February the headquarters and a wing of the Battalion were ordered to proceed to Marwani, but owing to heavy and continuous rain, this move was not carried out until the 18th. The left wing, under Captain Macintyre, remained at Gandao.

From the 18th February to the 6th April nothing of importance occurred. On several occasions raiders fired into camp or at small parties of our people. While, on the other hand, a company of the Battalion, under Lieutenant Macpherson, succeeded in cutting off a party of four of these gentry, killing them and capturing two rifles.

The negotiations with the "jirgas" proceeded more satisfactorily after the move to Barkai, and by the first week in April the fines imposed by Government had been paid up in full both in rifles and money.

On the 4th April the withdrawal of the 2nd Division from Afridi territory commenced, the 3rd Brigade moving to Bara on that and the two following days.

On the 7th April the 4th Brigade moved from Mamani to Bara without a shot being fired, the Afridis being evidently only too pleased to see us depart. From the summit of the Gandao Pass to Bara the Battalion formed the rear-guard of the column, being thus the last corps to leave independent territory, as it had been the first to enter it on the previous 20th October.

On the 8th April the Battalion entrained at Peshawar, saying "good-bye" the following morning at Rawal Pindi to the Gordon Highlanders, who had arrived there the previous day and had assembled at the railway station as the Battalion passed through. Saharanpur was reached on the 10th April, and on the 13th the Battalion marched into Dehra. It received a most enthusiastic reception from the inhabitants,

who crowded the streets, which were decorated with a succession of triumphal arches.

A considerable sum had been collected for the purpose of welcoming the Battalion, Europeans and Natives alike subscribing generously; and a dinner, sports and fireworks were provided for the Goorkha ranks, while a handsome piece of plate was presented to the Officers' Mess and a donation made over to the Widow Fund.

Although the 2nd Battalion was sent to the North-West Frontier, it suffered, as some troops must suffer sometimes, from a lack of the interest and excitement that falls to their more fortunate brethren. In August, 1897, orders were received detailing the 2nd Battalion to proceed to the frontier for lines of communication duty. It left Dehra on the 30th August and arrived on the Samana on the 4th October, very short of strength, owing to the number of men sent to the 1st Battalion, and the furlough men, who, however, soon rejoined. The Battalion took no active part in the Tirah Expedition; but of those who served with the 1st Battalion Subahdar Santbir Gurung was awarded the 3rd Class Order of Merit for conspicuous gallantry in action during the retirement over the Tseri Kan Dao on the 16th November, in having at great personal risk gone with two or three sepoy to the assistance of Surgeon-Captain Selby, who was in serious danger while tending a wounded man. Santbir himself seized a wounded man's rifle and helped to keep off the enemy. Throughout 1898 the Battalion was left to garrison the Samana Posts and were rejoined by those who had served with the 1st Battalion in April of that year.

During the campaign the 1st Battalion was 32 times engaged with the enemy, exclusive of picquet skirmishes and firing into camp, and took part in 19 rear-guard actions. The largest expenditure of ammunition on any one day was on the 11th December, during the retirement down the Bara Valley.

The Indian Medal of 1895, with clasps inscribed " Punjab Frontier, 1897-98 " " Samana, 1897," and " Tirah, 1897-98," was sanctioned for the operations in which the Battalion took part, and in recognition of their services during the above operations the following appointments were made and honours awarded to the officers mentioned:—

Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel E. A. Travers was promoted to Brevet-Colonel.

Captain D. C. F. Macintyre, who distinguished himself by bringing in Lieutenant Wylie's body under a sharp fire, was mentioned in despatches and promoted to Brevet-Major.

Captain C. E. De M. Norie was promoted to Brevet-Major.

Surgeon-Captain W. Selby, I.M.S., was brought to notice for gallantry in remaining behind with a wounded man when shortly before reaching the Tseri Kan Dao Pass the rear company was rushed by the enemy, and subsequently received the Distinguished Service Order.

It was also notified that had Captain J. E. Robinson survived, he would have been recommended to Her Majesty for a reward.

The following Orders of Merit were awarded, viz. :—

Subahdar Santbir Gurung, 2nd Battalion 2nd Goorkhas (attached to the 1st Battalion 2nd Goorkhas), for conspicuous gallantry in action during the retirement over Tseri Kan Dao Pass, 16th November, 1897, in having at great personal risk gone, with two or three sepoy, to the assistance of Surgeon-Captain Selby, who was in serious danger while attending a wounded man. He himself seized a wounded man's rifle and helped to keep off the enemy.

Havildar Dalman Ale, for conspicuous gallantry in action during the retirement over the Tseri Kan Dao Pass, in having gone back with Captain Selby, and under a heavy fire at 40 yards distance helped to bring in the last wounded man of the Regiment.

Lance-Naik Lachman Rana, for conspicuous gallantry in having, under a heavy fire, helped the last wounded man to meet Surgeon-Captain Selby and afterwards assisted him to a place of safety.

Subahdar Kirparam Thapa, for conspicuously leading on the final assault at Dargai, and being the first to enter the sangars.

Subahdar Birbal Khattrie, for conspicuous gallantry at Dargai, when, after being wounded in two places, he continued to lead his men under a heavy fire.

Naik Tikaram Lama, Riflemen Dan Sing Gurung and Karkia Thapa, for conspicuous gallantry in action at Dargai, in having, after reaching a place of safety, rushed out and brought in Naik Nandbir Thapa, 3rd Goorkhas, who, wounded (mortally), was lying exposed to a terrific fire from the enemy.

Rifleman Kehar Sing Thapa, for conspicuous gallantry at Dargai, in having, after he had crossed the bullet-swept zone, taken up an advanced

position, from which he continued to fire coolly upon the enemy, though much exposed himself in doing so.

On 16th March, 1900, the following honorary regimental distinction was conferred upon the Regiment, viz. :—

The Governor-General in Council had much pleasure in announcing that Her Majesty the Queen, Empress of India, had been graciously pleased to permit the Corps named below to bear upon its colours and appointments the honorary distinction specified in commemoration of its gallant conduct and distinguished service during the operations on the North-West Frontier of India.

“The 2nd (Prince of Wales's Own) Goorkha (Rifle) Regiment (The Sirmoor Rifles) . . . ‘Punjaub Frontier,’ . . . ‘Tirah.’”

The following were the casualties in the 1st Battalion during the operations on the Samana and in Tirah :—

DATE.	KILLED.					WOUNDED.					
	British Officers.	Goorkha Officers.	Havildars.	Rank and File.	Total.	British Officers.	Goorkha Officers.	Havildars.	Rank and File.	Total.	
1897.											
12th Sept. ....	—	—	—	3	3	1	—	—	5	6	Samana—Rear-guard action.
18th Oct. ....	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	3	3	Dargai—First Capture.
20th Oct. ....	1	1	3	12	17	1	2	1	46	50	Dargai—Second Capture.
25th Oct. ....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	2	Karappa—Picquet.
3rd Nov. ....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	2	3	Tseri Kan Dao
15th Nov. ....	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	1	1	Waran Valley
16th Nov. ....	1	—	—	3	4	—	—	—	4	4	Waran Valley
22nd Nov. ....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	2	Dwatoi—Crowning Heights.
29th Nov. ....	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	2	2	Kahu Ghar—Rear-guard action.
10th Dec. ....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	2	Dwatoi—Rear-guard action.
11th Dec. ....	—	—	—	2	2	1	1	2	4	8	Bara Valley—Rear-guard action.
13th Dec. ....	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	2	2	Bara Valley—Rear-guard action.
1898.											
31st Jan. ....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	Spinkamar Pass—Rear-guard action
Total ...	2	1	3	24	30	3	3	4	77	87	

Of the wounded, 1 British officer, 1 havildar and two rank and file subsequently died of their wounds, while 1 havildar and 17 rank and file died of disease contracted on service. The total losses of the Battalion were:—

Killed.	Died of Wounds.	Wounded.	Died of Disease.	Total.
30	4	87	18	139

A gratuity was sanctioned to all Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and men engaged in the operations on the North-West Frontier at the rate of Rs12 per native soldier, and other ranks in proportion.

In connection with the capture of Dargai on the 20th October, 1897, the Gordon and Goorkha Fund was started in Calcutta, on the initiative of the "Englishman" newspaper, with the object of assisting those who had suffered in consequence of the losses of the Gordon Highlanders and the Battalion in that engagement. A sum of Rs8,260 was collected, half being handed over to each regiment. Of the amount thus received, shares proportionate to the number of men engaged were paid to the 2nd Battalion and to the 1st Battalion 3rd Goorkha Rifles, detachments from both of which corps were attached to the Battalion at Dargai. The share of the Battalion was utilised chiefly for the heirs of those who fell at Dargai, and pensions for those who were wounded.

In England a fund—the Indian Heroes Fund—was raised for the relations of men who had fallen during the campaign. The families of 18 men of the Battalion obtained assistance from this source, a sum of Rs1,490 being received for them. The Soldiers' and Sailors' Families Association also sent a donation for the same object.

On the return of the Battalion to Dehra a wish was expressed by all ranks to present to the 1st Battalion the Gordon Highlanders a memento of the friendship which had existed between the two battalions throughout the Tirah Campaign, and a day's pay was subscribed. For this purpose two kookeries were obtained from Katmandu, where they are manufactured in the State workshops.

His Excellency Sir Bir Shamsher Jang Rana, Bahadur, was kind enough to specially interest himself in their preparation, allowing them to be made from blades originally intended for himself, and presenting for the handles the horns of a rhinoceros which he himself had shot. These kookeries were forwarded to the Gordon Highlanders in September, 1898, just before their departure for Scotland, one being presented to the Officers' Mess, the other to the Sergeants' Mess.



The operations in which the Battalion took part during 1897-1898 are officially described as follows:—

*North-West Frontier of India, 1897-98.*

Operations on the Samana	...	...	September, 1897.
Relief of Gulistan	...	...	14th September, 1897.

*Tirah, 1897-98.*

Action of Chagru Kotal	...	...	18th October, 1897.
Action of Dargai	...	...	20th October, 1897.
Action of Sanpagha Pass	...	...	29th October, 1897.
Action of the Arhangha Pass	...	...	31st October, 1897.

Operations in the Waran Valley, and actions of 16th November, 1897—13th to 16th November, 1897.

Operations at and around Dwatoi, and actions of 24th November, 1897—22nd to 24th November, 1897.

Operations against the Khani Khel Chamkannis, 27th November to 16th December, 1897.

Operations in the Bara Valley, 2nd to 14th December, 1897.

On 23rd July, 1898, Pensioned Subahdar-Major Motiram Thapa, Bahadur, died at Dehra. He was the son of Subahdar-Major Singbir Thapa, Sirdar Bahadur, and had served with the Battalion from 1851 to 1886, taking part in all the campaigns in which the Battalion was engaged during that period.

During the previous year sanction had been obtained to substitute puggarees for Kilmarnock caps with covers and curtains as a field service head-dress, and on the 3rd January, 1899, the 1st Battalion wore them on parade for the first time.

In February, 1899, the Battalion went to an artillery camp at Pur, and the General Officer Commanding wrote and expressed his approval of the work done there.

The 2nd Battalion had now completed a year and seven months' absence, and in March that year was ordered to hand over the Samana outposts to the 2nd Battalion 5th Goorkhas; they returned to Dehra by the 31st of that month.

The fountain erected by Mrs. L. Robinson in the lines of the 1st Battalion was completed in October and duly opened. Inscriptions in English and Parvattia record how Captain John Graham Robinson, her son, was mortally wounded at Dargai on the 20th October, 1897, when

returning across the fire-swept zone to lead another rush and to warn the rear companies to advance by a less exposed path, and died on the 23rd October, 1897.

In early November, 1899, the Regiment suffered a heavy loss in the death of Colonel Eaton Travers, who got a chill while out fishing, which produced abscess on the liver. An operation was necessary, under which, to the deep regret of all ranks, he sank. He was an officer of great merit and would undoubtedly, had he been spared, have risen to high positions in the service.

A still further evidence of the friendship existing between the 2nd Goorkhas and the Gordon Highlanders was afforded in the reception from the latter of a musketry challenge shield and silver statuette. The statuette adorns the mess table, while the shield is competed for annually under special conditions.

Success attended the 1st Battalion team in the B.P.R.A. Meeting during December, 1899, for they carried off the Cawnpore Cup again.

With this year the present Regimental History must come to an end as a narrative, as the mental focus of ultimate events is too close to admit of dealing adequately with them. They will, however, be dealt with briefly as a series of Appendices.

THE END.

## APPENDIX I.

## MAHSUD WAZIRI BLOCKADE.

ON the 3rd December, 1901, while on an ordinary mobilisation parade, by a strange coincidence, a telegram was received ordering the 1st Battalion 2nd Goorkhas to mobilise at once for field service in Waziristan, where it was to form part of the reserve brigade at Tonk. Arrangements were soon made, and it was ready to start within 36 hours, but trains were not available before the 7th. On the evening of the 5th instructions were received to stand fast until further orders. The baggage waggons of the trains which had been got ready were, however, kept loaded up.

On the 8th final orders were received to move as soon as trains were available, and the Battalion eventually entrained and left Dehra on the 12th December. As many officers were away, several were attached from other corps and accompanied it; also, as a large draft had been sent with the 2nd Battalion to Chitral to complete their strength, a detachment from the 2nd Battalion Depot and the 2nd Battalion 3rd Goorkhas were attached to the Battalion for duty. Darya Khan was reached and the Battalion detrained on the 15th December, marching on to Dera Ismail Khan, 13 miles, on the 16th. There orders were received that the Reserve Brigade was broken up, and that the Battalion was to proceed to Datta Khel in the Tochi Valley, marching via Bannu; to form part of a raiding column that it was proposed to send into the Mahsud country from the north.

Definite orders were received at Miranshah that the Battalion would form part of the column under command of Colonel Tonnochy, 3rd Sikhs, which would proceed from Datta Khel on January 1st to make a raid, as above stated, into the Mahsud country from the north.

The column moved out on the 1st January, 1902, and consisted of the 1st Battalion 2nd Goorkhas, 5th Punjab Infantry, 2nd Punjab

Infantry, and two guns, Mountain Artillery. The cold throughout was intense, the altitude averaging between 5,000 and 6,000 feet.

On the 2nd January a march was made to Waladin, and the actual Mahsud country entered; when crossing the Sham Plain the first casualties occurred from snipers in the wooded hills bordering the plain, but these were not serious, only consisting of two men slightly wounded. In the afternoon a party was sent from the advanced guard, which was furnished by the 2nd Goorkhas, to head off some cattle which had been seen. This party came under fire from the tower of a small village directly in front, but the village was rushed in good style, and no casualties occurred. During the next day's march to Kikarai the Battalion was on rear-guard and was under fire from snipers, but no casualties occurred. From Kikarai two columns were sent out to raid, one consisting of the 2nd and 5th Punjab Infantry under Colonel Tonnochy, and the other of 600 men of the 2nd Goorkhas and one section of a Mountain Battery, under Lieutenant-Colonel Hutchinson.

The orders were to raid all cattle and burn all villages. The latter column moved out at daylight, burned two villages and captured about 20 sheep, 10 goats, and two camels. The enemy appeared to have evacuated the villages, but followed up the column with considerable vigour, as soon as the retirement was commenced. Owing to the presence of the captured cattle the retirement had to be conducted slowly, but was steadily executed and no casualties occurred.

On the 5th January a strong column, consisting of 450 of the 2nd Goorkhas and 150 each of the 2nd and 5th Punjab Infantry, moved out of Kikarai in a south-westerly direction, under command of Colonel Tonnochy. Several small villages were burnt without opposition, and one or two towers were also destroyed, but no opposition was met with until a larger village was attacked in the afternoon; no casualties occurred, however, and the village was successfully destroyed. On the return to camp the Mahsuds harassed the rear-guard till after dark; the casualties in the 2nd Goorkhas who were doing rear-guard were one man killed and two wounded. It was estimated that 22 miles were covered this day.

The column from Jani Khel, under Colonel McRae, V.C., joined Colonel Tonnochy's column this day, having marched up the Shakta Valley from Jani Khel.

On the 6th January the return of the combined column commenced by

the route Colonel Tonnochy's column had marched. On this day the only casualty was Captain Down, a Political officer, who was mortally wounded by a shot fired by a man concealed in a hut in one of the villages burnt.

On the 7th the Battalion was on rear-guard, and owing to the transport of the two columns becoming blocked, had to hold the Kotal from daylight till 1 p.m. The enemy kept up a brisk fire and endeavoured to get round the left flank, but were driven off as soon as a company of the first Battalion 3rd Goorkhas were despatched to burn the village, whence fire had been opened. The only casualty was one man of the 2nd Goorkhas wounded.

On reaching Datta Khel, No. 3 column, under Colonel Tonnochy, was broken up, and the Battalion reached Miran Shah on the 10th January; and there, on the 14th March, news was received that the Waziri blockade was raised. The Battalion returned to Dehra, via Bannu, Kohat and Khusalgarh.

It having been found that the puggaree taken into use as the field service head-dress after Tirah was not altogether satisfactory, sanction was asked for and obtained while the Battalion was in Waziristan, to give a practical test to a hat introduced by Lieutenant Becher. This pattern is known as a Kashmir hat, and is fitted with a light puggaree, ventilating holes and chin strap, and is lined with orange-coloured cloth. These hats were obtained from Srinagar and have been worn ever since.

For service in the Waziristan blockade, 1901-02, the 1st Battalion received the Indian General Service Medal with clasp, "Waziristan, 1901-02."

## APPENDIX II.

## CORONATION CONTINGENT, 1902.

THE Regiment was selected to send one of the detachments of the Indian Coronation Contingent to represent Goorkhas at the Coronation Celebrations in June, 1902.

The details were sent by the two Battalions, but not equally divided, owing to the 2nd Battalion being absent in Chitral.

They left Dehra on the 11th May, 1902. The contingent, in England, was encamped at Hampton Court; and the date of the Coronation having been postponed, owing to the illness of the King, it was divided in July into two detachments, and taken for visits to Liverpool and Edinburgh. The detachment containing the 2nd Goorkhas went to Edinburgh, where they arrived on the 30th July, 1902, meeting with a very cordial reception on all sides, and being quartered in the Piershill Barracks. They marched through the town the same day to the castle, and in the evening were given a special entertainment at the Waverley Market. The next day they were taken by special trains to Queensferry, shown some submarine mining experiments, and then taken in special steamers to see the Forth Bridge, training ships, etc. In the afternoon they were taken to visit the paper mills at Penicuik, shown all over the works, and were afterwards hospitably entertained at a garden party by the proprietor. The following day they were permitted to visit the town in small parties to see the various buildings, make purchases at the shops, etc., and left again for London the same evening.

The Goorkhas met with a specially hearty reception from the Seaforth Highlanders, and some of their old comrades of the Gordons,

The detachment took part in the Coronation celebrations on August the 9th, and afterwards, on the 13th August, were received by the King-Emperor at Buckingham Palace. On this parade the two sets of old colours of the Regiment (kept at the Royal United Service Institution) were carried by special permission of His Majesty the King, Honorary Colonel of the Regiment.

A short history of the colours was printed and distributed for the information of the public on this occasion. A special copy of this history in a silver frame was presented and graciously accepted by His Majesty the King-Emperor.

The following is taken from the "Daily Telegraph" of that date:—

"Then was seen for the first time that the Goorkhas were carrying once more their battered and blood-stained colours, which for almost forty years have reposed in the care of the Royal United Service Institution, but were now brought forth again by permission of the King. Faded and dim were these battle standards, but round them cling traditions which thrill the hearts of the heroic Goorkhas, of whom none of the present generation ever before beheld the flags, which waved above their predecessors at Aliwal and Sobraon. There were two sets of colours carried, the officers in charge of them being Captains H. D. Watson, A. B. Lindsay, D. M. Watt, and Subahdar-Major Hastbir Gharte, Bahadur. The first set was carried by the 2nd Goorkhas from 1844 to 1850, and through the campaign on the Sutlej, 1845-46. Both were perforated with bullets and stained with blood. They were present when the Regiment saved the cantonment and city of Loodianah, and in the subsequent defence of that city. They were carried at the battles of Bhuddiwal, Aliwal and Sobraon. At the latter battle the Regiment lost 145 killed and wounded—a quarter of its strength. In this action the colours were almost shot to pieces, and the shaft of the King's colour was cut in half by a cannon ball; it was spliced on the field and still supports the colour. On the same day the Goorkha officer carrying the black Regimental colour was killed and the colour temporarily captured, and was recovered by the Goorkhas, who cut their way into the midst of the enemy with great gallantry. The staff, which was not recovered, was immediately replaced by a bamboo cut on the field, and that bamboo is the one on which the remains of the colour are now attached. The second set, replacing the above worn-out ones, were carried by the Regiment from 1850

to 1863, and all through the Mutiny Campaign of 1857-59, when the Regiment lost more heavily than any other corps engaged.

“ These colours were carried throughout the siege of Delhi, where the Regiment sustained and defeated twenty-six separate attacks on their post on the right of the Ridge, and in which they lost eight British officers killed and wounded out of nine engaged, and 327 out of 490 in the Goorkha ranks. Both colours have been shot through and are blood-stained. The staff of the black Regimental flag was cut clean through by a 32-pounder shot, which killed and wounded 1 officer and 9 men. For distinguished services at Delhi the Regiment was made a Rifle Regiment, but authorised at the same time to carry colours, and was further granted the distinction of carrying an extra or honorary Regimental colour. In 1863, when the Regiment decided to cease the exercise of this privilege as unsuitable to a Rifle Corps, Her Most Gracious Majesty the late Queen Victoria presented it with an honorary truncheon, which is now always carried by the Regiment in lieu of the colours.

“ When the troops presented arms the colours were lowered in salute to His Majesty, and the time-worn and blood-stained hue of the King's colour and the inky black of the Regimental one recalled the many sanguinary conflicts above which they had waved, and brought back memories of the gallant lives cheerfully laid down to preserve them in glory and honour.”

And again: “ It would be impossible here to give details of the historical significance of that march past. What traditions these troops carried in their records, what memories of a century of war under the Eastern sun; even of modern times what stirring histories belonged to the row of medals which appeared on nearly every breast !”

Another paper had :—

“ It will suffice to refer to, perhaps, the most picturesque incident in that brilliant march past, the passing of the ancient colours of the 2nd Goorkhas, the regiment of which the King is Honorary Colonel. They carried two sets of scarred and battered ribbons on poles. The first had been carried by the Regiment from 1844 to 1850, through the bloody campaign of the Sutlej—the carnage-swept fields of Aliwal and Sobraon. What a record of heroism lies wound among the blackened silks of those colours. The other set had been carried by the same Regiment through the struggle of the Mutiny, and had been planted upon the shot-riven



Ridge at Delhi. And there were men supporting the King at this Review who had seen them planted there. Is it to be wondered that every hand was raised in mute salute when those war-scarred harbingers of victory were carried past the King? And so they went by, Sikh, Rajput, Punjabi, Mohammedan, Mahratta, Brahmin, Dogra, Goorkha, Garhwali and Pathan, all looking their Emperor full in the face, all feeling the full significance of the honour which had been conferred upon them.

“ Indeed a brilliant spectacle—an epoch-marking pageant.”

## APPENDIX III.

## OFFICERS' SERVICES OUTSIDE INDIA.

THE war in South Africa saw the 2nd Goorkhas represented there by four officers, viz., Major Norie, Captains Macpherson and Fulton and Lieutenant Ridgeway, all of whom were employed in responsible positions and saw a great deal of hard work.

The following year the outbreak in China, necessitating the combined action of European Powers for the relief of Peking, saw two of our officers, Major Watson and Captain Ross, detailed for duty in that country, while in 1903-04 two officers, Lieutenant Elles and Captain Watt, were sent to Somaliland with Mounted Infantry.

Again in 1904, when the Expedition to Lhasa started, with it went four officers—Captains Ross and Boileau, Lieutenants Wigram and Nicholl—with three non-commissioned officers and 59 riflemen employed on duty with the different kinds of transport that had to be used in that unknown country. The duties of each of these officers in their different field service operations are as follows:—

*Major Norie.*—South Africa. Sailed from Southampton in command of 10 service companies of Volunteers for the Cape, and on arrival there was appointed D.A.A.G., Special Service, South African Field Force. Later, was posted Commandant at Norval's Point from 19th March 1900, to 22nd November, 1900; and later again was given the Inspectorship of Posts on Lines of Communication between Bloemfontein and Orange River Colony, in addition to his work at Norval's Point. He became a Brevet-Major for services in Tirah, and in June, 1902, received the Distinguished Service Order.

*Captain Macpherson* was employed in South Africa with the 11th Battalion Mounted Infantry, in which he commanded No. 2 Company from 6th January, 1902, to 4th August, 1902.

*Captain Fulton* was employed in South Africa during the operations in Rhodesia and the Transvaal, in command of a company of New Zealand Rough Riders, and was severely wounded in August 1900, at Ottoshoop in the Transvaal, which obliged him to be invalided home; whence he was able to rejoin the Regiment in April 1901. His excellent services earned him the D.S.O., with which he was decorated on parade the following year, when with his Battalion in Chitral. On this occasion the Commanding Officer in Chitral made the following remarks concerning Captain Fulton's services:—

“His Majesty the King-Emperor has been pleased to confer on Captain Fulton 2nd Battalion 2nd Goorkhas, the Distinguished Service Order, which it is now my pleasing duty to present him with in your presence. He has gained a mark of Royal pleasure by conspicuous service in South Africa, which recipients have hardly earned; and I understand that he showed great powers of organisation in raising, equipping, and training the New Zealand Rough Riders, as well as tactical skill on the day when he was severely wounded at close quarters while driving the attack home on the enemy's weakest point, at the head of his men. In the care of his horses, in his ready resource and untiring energy, Captain Fulton showed all those qualities which go to make a successful soldier and leader. He is one of those men on whom you can depend to do that which he has to do thoroughly and well, and he has the satisfaction of finding his services recognised. No one can congratulate him more heartily than I do, and may he live long to earn more laurels in the service of his country.”

*Lieutenant Ridgeway* was employed in South Africa from early December, 1901, to 31st May, 1902, in command of No. 3 Company of the Essex Mounted Infantry.

*Captain Ross* was employed in China during 1900, attached at first to the 7th Rajputs and later with the Mounted Infantry, and he was present at the relief of Peking. This officer was also in 1904 employed in Thibet during the Expedition to Lhasa as Commandant, 2nd Coolie Corps, was present at the actions of Niani and Gyantze and was mentioned in despatches for good work.

*Major Watson* was employed in China in 1900 as D.A.A.G. with Imperial Service Troops.

*Captain Boileau* and *Lieutenant Wigram* were employed in Thibet during 1904, in command of a cart and yak transport corps respectively.

*Lieutenant Nicholl* was attached to the 1st Battalion, 8th Goorkha Rifles during the earlier portion of the Expedition to Lhasa in 1904.

*Captain Watt* was employed in Somaliland during 1904 on lines of communication.

*Lieutenant Elles* was employed in Somaliland during 1903, and was present at the severe actions of Jidballi and Gumbarroo. This most promising young officer was not spared to continue his well-started career, for in 1907 he fell into ill-health, to which he succumbed at Mussoorie, to the great grief of the Regiment.

*Major Wyville Thomson, I.M.S.*, for many years in medical charge of the Regiment, was sent with a field hospital to China. Six signallers and four ward orderlies of the Regiment also saw service in that country.

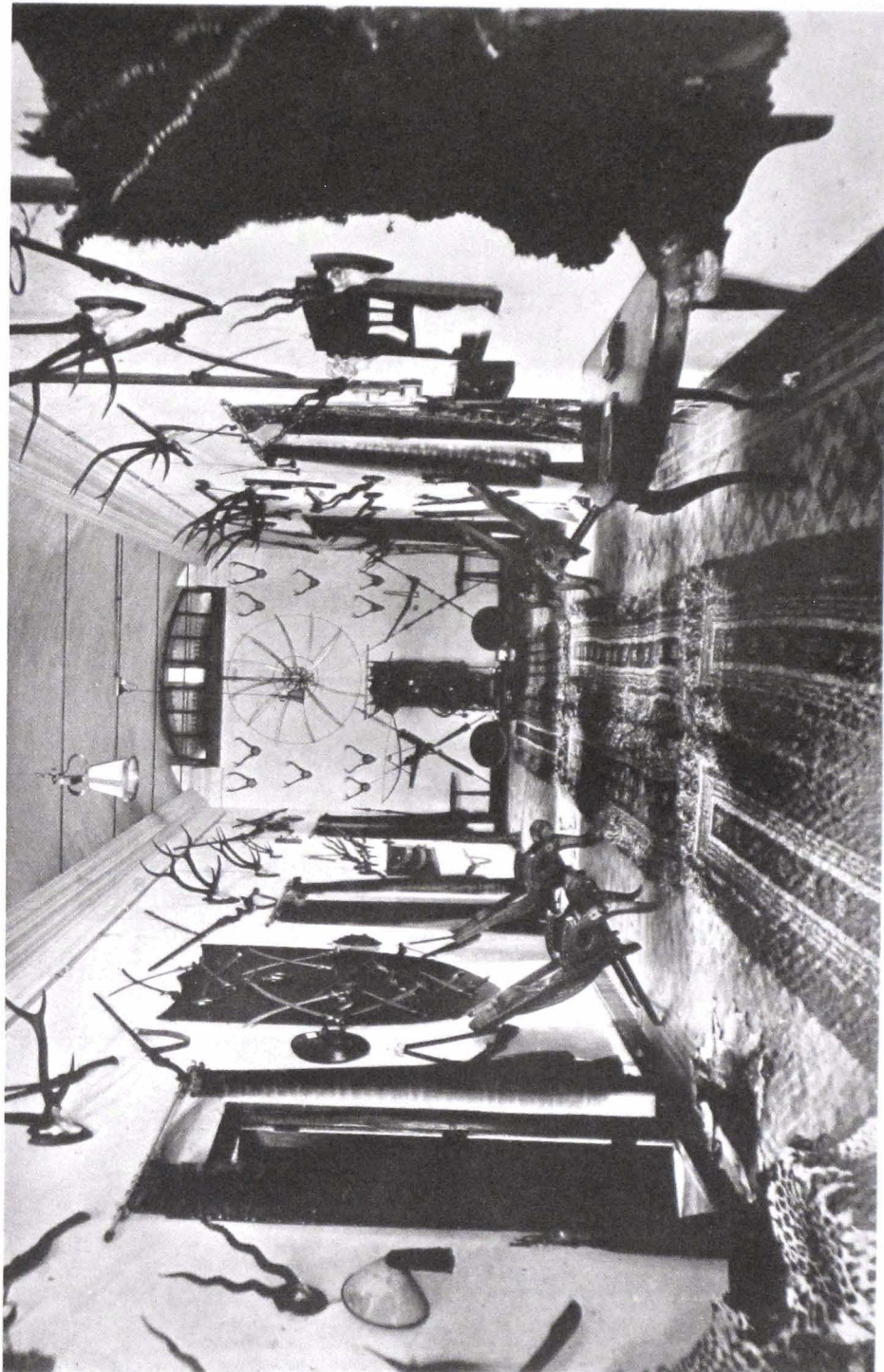
## APPENDIX IV.

## THE MESS.

IN 1899 it was found requisite to rebuild the old Mess House on a more commodious scale, for the numbers of officers with the Regiment had of late increased beyond the convenient capacity of the old house, built in 1872, which now also began to show unmistakable signs of much-needed and expensive repairs. The plans of Colonel Hall and Major Judge, evolved a few years before were now accepted; the old mess was demolished, and on its site the present one was erected and completed early in 1902; the house warming, viz., a ball, taking place in February, 1903, the first time the two battalions had been together since its completion.

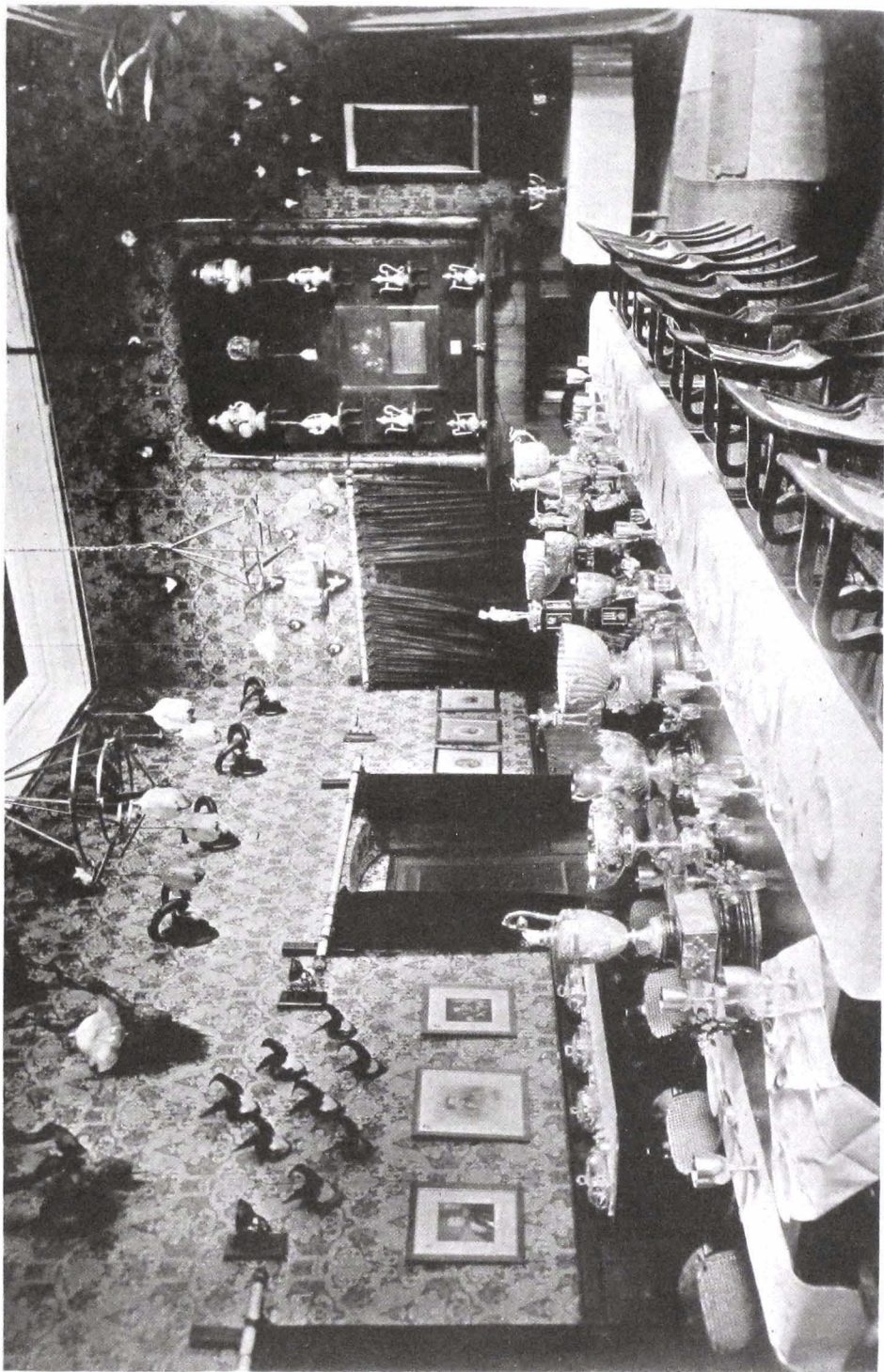
As may be expected from so many officers having served in different parts of Asia and Africa, the trophies they have presented to the Mess are curious, valuable, and interesting, comprising, besides a vast number of horns, skins, and evidences of sport, numbers of weapons, rifles of various patterns from South Africa, two gilt idols from China, ornamented jezails, swords and knives from the North-West Frontier, spears and shields from Somaliland, spears, daos and curious cloths from Manipur and the Naga Hills; most of these adorning the central hall, down the floor of which are laid some old and valuable Thibetan sacred rugs, each displaying the Buddhist cross or "Svastika."

The dining room walls on either side are adorned with shikar trophies from Chitral, Cashmere, and the Snowy Range, some being records of their particular class, while all are good heads. At the east end of this room the wall is devoted to pictures of Royalty who have at different times either visited the Regiment at Dehra or otherwise been interested in it; while at the west end stands a fine overmantel formed from a slab of the dining table of Hindoo Rao's House at Delhi. Each of the three



THE HALL.





THE DINING ROOM.

corps, the 60th Rifles, the Guides Corps and the 2nd Goorkhas, took a portion of this table, which they have utilised in various ways. Our overmantel has brackets let into it which support handsome silver incense braziers and holy water ewers from Thibet, and in the centre a copper plate on which a brief detail of the fighting on the Ridge is inscribed, together with the crests of the three corps as used in 1857. This overmantel is flanked by two enormous sacred trumpets, also from Thibet, of copper ornamented with floreated brass bands. Two very old silk sacred scrolls and some chain armour and a very beautiful gold and silver chorten said to be 2,000 or more years old, on which is an old Dalai Lama's seal, complete the curios from that little known land; all of which, together with the State umbrella and sword from Manipur, taken in the rebellion of 1891, and some ancient Buddhist stone carvings from the Swat Valley, go to form a museum on a small scale of very considerable interest.

In 1902 at the Delhi Durbar, when the Maharaja Chandra Shamsher, Prime Minister of Nepal met the Regiment for the first time, he asked if we had any Nepalese wood carving in our mess. This we had not, so he stated his desire to present us with a specimen of such workmanship of his country; and a year or more after, the mess became the recipient from Khatmandu of an exceedingly fine carved wooden mantelpiece supported by two large griffons, one holding the Regimental crest in its claws, the other with the Nepalese. As this would be liable to become spoilt by the smoke and heat of a fireplace, it was placed up above, where it forms an ornate overmantel in the ante-room, wooden pillars in suitable taste being added to the fireplace to support the heavy mass of woodwork.

In the adjoining billiard room the walls display the best of every shikar trophy the district and neighbouring hills have produced for many years past.

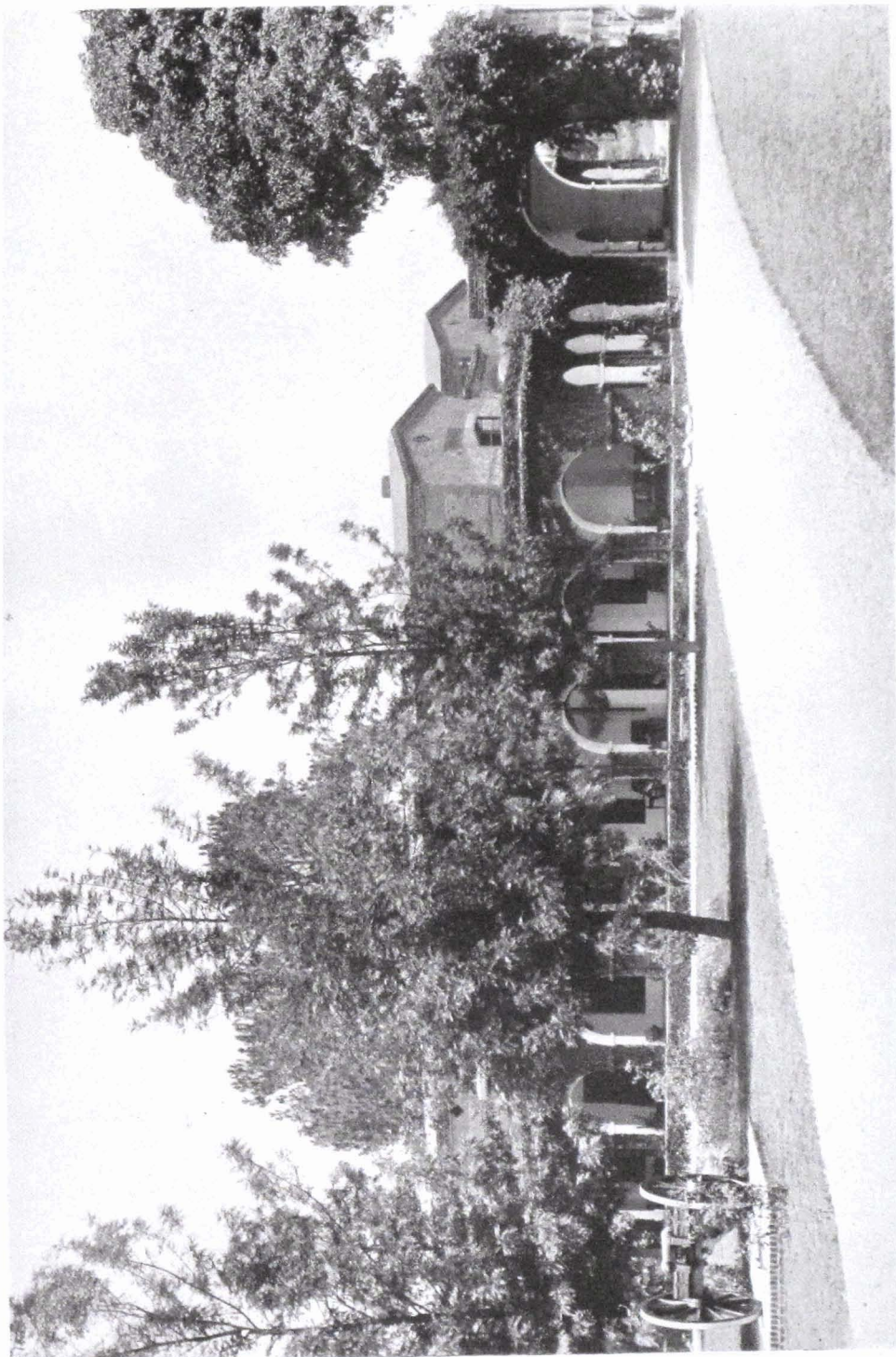
The mess plate, after all these years of presentation on promotion, successes in shooting and presentation from friends is varied and valuable—the five Cawnpore Cups (B.P.R.A.), the Commander-in-Chief's Cup, the Dehra Residents' Cup presented after Tirah, the scenes in relief at the base of which were drawn by the late Colonel G. Strahan, R.E., for very many years a great friend of the Regiment, the Gordon Highlanders' silver statuettes of a Gordon and Goorkha, and that of the 60th Rifles also of a Rifleman and Goorkha all in action, both beautifully designed and highly valued, pointing to close friendships born of stress of service,



and numerous other gifts of friends and members of the corps, form altogether a greatly prized collection of plate.

The centre-piece must not be forgotten, for round it hangs an element of pathos. Major C. Judge was a great collector of medals, and had acquired after many years an exceedingly valuable collection of all conceivable war medals ever struck for the English Army. He gave a set to the mess of representative medals won by the Regiment since "Bhurtapore, 1825-26," its first honour. These he had let into the sides of an ebony centre-piece, decorations and orders above, war medals below, and a space on top to accommodate the Truncheon on very state occasions. This was made at home, and came out to the mess only after Dargai had ended poor Judge's career. Colonel Travers, after he had come into command, presented a silver statuette to occupy the space on top on ordinary occasions when the Truncheon was not there. This, arranged for in England, eventually reached the mess after his lamented death, so that neither of the donors of the centre-piece ever saw their wishes fulfilled.

A very fine picture of King Edward VII., Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment, given by King George, under his own signature, with the words: "In memory of your vigil," to Subahdar-Major Santbir Gurung, Sirdar Bahadur, when King's Orderly in England in 1910, and presented by him to the mess, together with a series of photographs of every Commanding Officer since 1815, completes the adornment of the dining room, and also may be said in a measure to close a short description of the home of the 2nd Goorkhas, a home beloved by, and the pride of everyone belonging to the Corps.



THE OFFICERS' MESS HOUSE.



## APPENDIX V.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

Imperial Cadet Corps—Former Batteries in Dehra—B.P.R.A. Successes—Football  
—Extension of Dehra Cantonments—Royal Visit to Dehra—Agra Concentration  
—50th Anniversary of the Capture of Delhi—Men's Subscription to 60th Rifles  
and Gordons in South Africa.

IN the year 1900 a new departure was tried in the matter of educating young native Chiefs eventually to become rulers in their own states; a scheme of Lord Curzon's, which it was expected might have excellent and far-reaching results on both rulers and ruled.

The Imperial Cadet Corps, as it was called, with a strength of 25 cadets, under two British officers as Commandant and Adjutant, and a Sergeant-Major, sprang into existence, and was located at Dehra Doon, in the lines formerly occupied from 1889 to 1897 by successive mountain batteries. The curriculum comprised all that had usually been taught at Garrison Classes, and a healthy discipline, together with a knowledge of sports, etc., was to be inculcated into the Cadets during the two years' stay each was to make with the Corps. It was also hoped that commissions into the Army might be given to Cadets as they passed out, but the great difficulties of such a course had not been adequately thought out, and only in a very few cases has it been found advisable, or possible, to give such commissions. The corps started with its full complement of young princes, and their first public appearance at the Delhi Durbar of 1902 was indeed a most striking one, but a very few years showed that with the best will in the world on the part of those who could evolve it, a continuous supply of young Princes was not possible amongst the Native

States of India. Hence for some time the strength declined until during the last year or so, when its ranks have been augmented by scions of certain good families and lesser nobility. It is not known yet, and perhaps will never be known how far the creation of this *corps d'élite* is justified, compared with the immense sums of money spent over it.

During the winter of 1900 the 2nd Goorkhas did remarkably well in the more peaceful side of soldiering, for its team pulled off at the B.P.R.A. Meeting at Meerut the Commander-in-Chief's Cup, valued at Rs500, the Cawnpore Cup, valued Rs500, and the Extended Order Competition, while the Native Army Championship and the Magdala Gold Medal were won by Havildar (later Subahdar) Man Sing Borah, a truly good record for the rifle range; success also followed our team on the football field, for they won for the first time the Goorkha Brigade Football Tournament. These efforts added fresh trophies to the Officers' Mess.

Since the Chitral Expedition of 1895 that far-off and important outpost of the Indian Empire had been garrisoned by a battalion of Goorkhas, a Mountain Battery, and some Sappers and Miners, which were relieved every September, when the high mountain passes to be crossed were free of snow. The little garrison was completely isolated for the year, but the good shooting and the excellent training ground that the surrounding country afforded made every regiment benefit by its sojourn there; and it now came to the turn of the 2nd Battalion to proceed there in relief, from which it returned to Dehra in November, 1902, just after the 1st Battalion had marched for Umballa to attend the big manœuvres prior to the concentration of troops at Delhi for the Coronation Durbar.

As will have been seen in a previous Appendix, this summer the Regiment had had the honour of sending to England Subahdar-Major Hastabir Gharti and 20 men of all ranks to take part in the ceremonies consequent on the Coronation of King Edward VII., Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment. The 1st Battalion was at Umballa from the 11th to 27th November, and was brigaded with its old friends the 60th Rifles, Rifle Brigade, and 39th Garhwalis, when the Northern Army under General Stratford Collins, moved towards Delhi; and from Kurnal on was in constant contact with the Southern Army. The last week's operations were of greater interest in the country south of Delhi, overlooked by the

wonderful Kutab Minar and stupendous old-time fortress of Tughlakabad. This was, perhaps, the first occasion of large manœuvres conducted on field service scale; officers on 70lb. kit, no tents, and bivouacking for a month. The operations concluded with a general engagement on the historic ground of Patpurganj where Lord Lake defeated Bourquin and his Mahratta Army in 1803, after which the troops went into standing camp beyond the Ridge and assisted at the various splendid functions which characterised that gorgeous gathering. The troops began to disperse about the 16th January, the Battalion marching back via Shamli and Saharanpur, reaching Dehra early in February, 1903.

An important point in the history of Dehra is now reached and deals with its expansion. From 1869 to 1886 the 1st Battalion had been alone in the present cantonment; in the latter year, as we have seen, the 2nd Battalion was raised; and in the autumn of 1904 the old 9th Goorkha Rifles were split into wings and ordered to recruit to the complement of a double battalion regiment. They were then at Lansdowne, and as there was no room for an increase of troops there the 9th were brought to Dehra in December 1904, and located in camp south of the 2nd Battalion parade for some months, while suitable sites in the vicinity were looked for. With their arrival came also a Brigadier-General and Staff, for Dehra was henceforth to become the headquarters of the newly-formed Garhwal Brigade, consisting of the garrisons of Chakrata, Almorah, Roorki, Lansdowne, Landour, and Dehra; and incidentally it may be added with this change the old peace of the little cantonment vanished, and all that had been for so long the pride of the Regiment went over into alien hands, coming under hard and fast regulations, the watchword of which is economy. That the change, of course, was much felt by the old battalions was natural, but in time matters settled themselves; ground was taken up one and a half miles north-west of the old cantonment for the 9th Goorkha Rifles, and beyond that again for the location of the two native mountain batteries which were raised and came here in the winter of 1907. Dehra Doon lending itself climatically to the growing of trees and laying out of gardens, these extensions of the cantonment are now, after five years' occupation, possessed of promising avenues, good roads, and pleasant compounds. Later, in 1910, the Garhwal Brigade

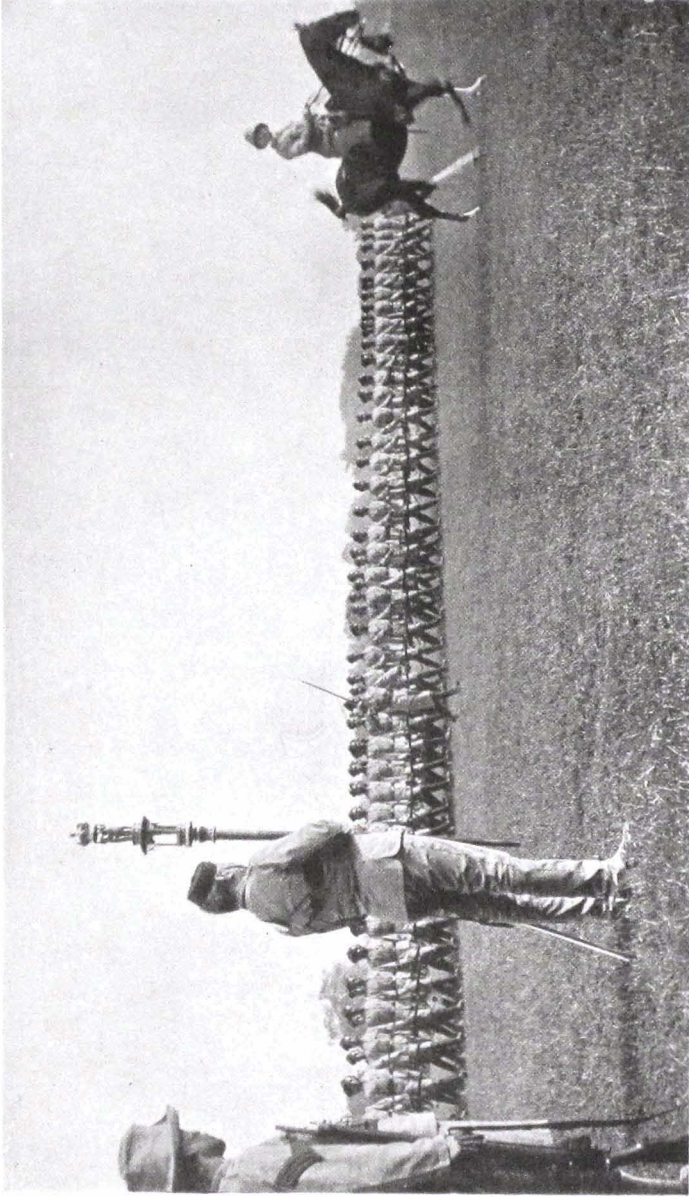
being found too extensive and unwieldy for one Brigadier, it was split into two, which are now known as the Dehra Doon Brigade, with Chakrata, Dehra and Landour, and the Garhwal Brigade with Lansdowne, Roorki and Saharanpur.

The visit of the Prince and Princess of Wales to India in the winter, 1905-06, formed an interesting landmark in the history of the country and affected the Regiment happily, for two of its officers, viz., Major Watson and Subahdar Santbir Gurung, were chosen as Equerry and native Aide-de-Camp respectively to His Royal Highness, while both Battalions were railed in December 1905 to Rawal Pindi; to take part, brigaded with their old comrades, the 60th Rifles and Royal Irish Rifles, in the manœuvres held between Hassan Abdal and Rawal Pindi, and in the Royal Review which followed. The Regiment was railed back to Dehra after a fortnight's absence, and on the 1st January, 1906, received a notification that His Majesty had been pleased to designate the Regiment as "King Edward's Own." This honour necessitated changes in crest, crossbelt badges, buttons, etc., as the Royal cipher now assumed the place of prominence superseding the Prince of Wales plume. Some difficulty was experienced in drawing designs favoured by the Regiment and deemed correct by the College of Heralds, and it was not till 1908 that all was judged correct and orders placed with Messrs. Firmin and Co. The orders granting the above honour contained the permission, pleasing to all ranks, to retain the Plumes as badges for head-dresses; while it was also resolved to keep up the old custom in the Band of playing "God Bless the Prince of Wales" immediately before the Royal Anthem at the conclusion of all functions, in memory of the years in which we had been one of His Royal Highness's particular Regiments.

In March this year, while the Prince of Wales was shooting in Gwalior State, Her Royal Highness the Princess of Wales paid Dehra a week's visit, during which time she stayed with Major and Mrs. Watson, Commandant of the Imperial Cadet Corps. The Regiment was honoured by a visit from Her Royal Highness to the mess, where she took the greatest interest in all the trophies collected during many years by officers who have served in different parts of Asia and Africa. After dispensing tea herself in the ante-room, she walked with the officers through the regimental lines, particularly noticing the married quarters, and was taken to the Quarter Guard to see the old "Koonja" guns and the battering ram.







SALUTING THE TRUNCHEON, DELHI DAY.

*To face page 165.*

While there she asked to be shown the Truncheon, Queen Victoria's own gift after the Mutiny. It was brought out by the guard, and the better to look into it and read the description, she took hold of it, a circumstance which highly pleased the Goorkha officers standing by, for they said, " Full of value before, now is greater virtue gone into it seeing that the possibly future Queen has touched it."

The Officers' Mess eventually received as a memento of their visit to India, and hers to Dehra, pictures of their Royal Highnesses to add to the wall of the dining-room, on which already hung those of the Prince Consort, Queen Victoria, King Edward, Queen Alexandra, and the Dukes of Connaught and Edinburgh, all being marks of special interest in the Corps or mementoes of visits.

In the spring of 1906 a special "kookerie," with highly ornate scabbard, was procured in Nepal and sent by the Regiment to His Royal Highness, which was accepted with pleasure.

The winter of 1906-07 was marked by the visit to India of the Amir of Afghanistan, Habibulla Khan, for whose benefit a Durbar and a large concentration of troops were ordered, and to Agra went the whole Regiment to take part in the ceremonies and review to be held there.

The route taken was via Deoband to Meerut, Aligarh, and Hathras, occupying three weeks; and the brigade, consisting of both Battalions 9th Goorkhas and 2nd Goorkhas, were encamped at Sucheta, three miles south of Agra. While here the three-mile cross-country race, open to all the Indian Army, was won in excellent style by Naik Jitbahadur, of the 2nd Battalion.

The following April saw this Battalion score another sporting success and adding another trophy to the mess table when they won the Garhwal Brigade Football Cup, beating the 2nd Battalion 10th Goorkhas at Lansdowne.

On September the 14th 1907 was celebrated an event of deepest interest to the Corps, viz., the 50th anniversary of the capture of Delhi. Both battalions paraded, under Brigadier-General Hall (late of the 2nd Goorkhas), and forming three sides of a square the recruits, some 200 in number, were advanced into the centre facing the saluting flag, in front of which stood Captain and late Subahdar-Major Judhbir Thapa with the Queen's Truncheon, supported behind by a large gathering of Mutiny veterans, British and native. The recruits were then sworn in, and each,

stepping forward, touched and saluted the Truncheon. A short, stirring speech by General Hall and a march past brought this ceremony to an end. Some of the British veterans breakfasted at mess with the officers, and a large feast was held for the Goorkha veterans and old-pensioned soldiers during the day, at which some 700 odd attended. A garden party and a big dinner at mess, followed by an excellently-arranged torchlight tattoo on the upper parade ground, completed a day full, no doubt, of interesting memories for those old warriors still left among us, and significant of that most necessary bond of union in military circles, viz., *esprit de corps*.

A few days after this event the 1st Battalion, whose turn had come for garrisoning Chitral, proceeded to do its year of duty in that far-off corner of India, where, contrary to expectation and the usual custom, it was kept for two years.

We have seen before how great a friendship held the Gordon Highlanders, 60th Rifles and 2nd Goorkhas together, and this was, during the South African War, evinced still further by the men of both Battalions spontaneously subscribing one day's pay of rank for the widows and orphans of those killed belonging to the first two regiments, an act which drew expressions of friendship and enthusiasm from those ranks, in eloquently grateful letters from Ladysmith.

The subject of the uniform of the Regiment came into unfortunate and unnecessary prominence between 1906 and 1909. It started over a question as to whether Officers of the 2nd Goorkhas on permanent duty in England should wear the Rifle busby or not. This was permitted, under the old rules that our dress regulations should conform to those of the 60th Rifles. In India we were wearing white helmets as worn in the 60th, and about 1903 other Rifle Corps desirous of also having the white helmet enquired how and why we wore it. This led to questions being asked from Simla, and the white helmet had, for reasons not known, to give way to a black one. The matter, however, did not drop with the head-dress, but further enquiries were made in 1908 regarding the authority under which we were entitled to wear the uniform of the 60th Rifles.

Records were searched in vain for such authority in which the word "uniform" occurred; but that of "facings" only being found, and that simply based on the historic sentiment connecting the 2nd Goorkhas with their comrades of the 60th Rifles, at one time it seemed highly probable



DELHI VETERANS AT THE CELEBRATION OF THE 50TH ANNIVERSARY OF SIEGE OF DELHI.

*To face page 166.*



that present-day tendencies towards ignoring of ideas upholding *esprit de corps* would lead to our losing our much-prized dress distinction, with its memories of Delhi, and dating back to the end of that great struggle.

However, thanks to the kindly offices of the four Commandants of the 60th Rifles, who, on hearing of the difficulty, memorialised the King on the subject of our being officially allowed to retain their uniform, Government gave its sanction, and a trouble that would have been grievously felt by all ranks, was put an end to.

---

On the 13th May, 1904, His Majesty approved of the following appointments to regiments of the Indian Army, viz. :—

Honorary Colonels to be Colonels-in-Chief,  
2nd Prince of Wales's Own Goorkha Rifles (The Sirmoor Rifles),  
His Majesty the King.

## APPENDIX VI.

## THE NEPAL WAR.

Extract from letter from Mr. Fraser to L. Adam, Esq., Secretary to Government of India.

Extract from letter from Mr. Fraser to L. Adam, Esq., Secretary to Government of India :—

\* \* \* \* \*

"4. The result of my enquiries has afforded at present a perfect conviction that the possibility of exciting the inhabitants of the Northern Division of Garhwal to active opposition and efficient obstruction to the passage of bodies of troops from the westward to the east is not to be expected; and that, consequently, if it is a principal and desirable object to prevent the retreat of Amer Sing, it must be done by occupying a line extending from the valley of the Dhoon to the Snowy Mountains.

"5. General Gillespie, whose loss and death are so sensibly felt, was fully aware of this circumstance. Judging from the tendency of the information he had received from others as well as myself, he agreed to a suggestion I made of endeavouring to raise some bodies of light irregular troops to push forward into the mountains, for the purpose of giving confidence to the inhabitants, destroying the few detached parties scattered about, left by Amer Sing and his son, Runjore, to collect the revenue and awe the people, and seizing difficult passes and strengthening if necessary these with stockades or batteries. But the repulse of the assault of Kalunga delayed the measure and retarded our efforts to get together any considerable body of men so far, that enough have not been collected to answer the common purposes of police and revenue collection for the Valley of the Dhoon.

"6. The first impression and general opinion after the repulse at Kalunga and the Army changing its ground, were, that we had not intended moving into the hills, but meant simply to retain the Dhoon.

In this mistake several men who had come forward to join the army held back, and those who had been prepared to descend from the interior continued in suspense and indecision. The mistake was rectified, however, immediately, and the proclamation which had been forwarded from the office of the Adjutant-General arrived at a seasonable moment to restore confidence and relieve suspense.

“ 7. Within the last few days several families of respectability, and men who had been formerly in situations under the Sreenuggur Government, and subsequently with the Goorkha officers, have come to camp.

\* \* \* \* \*

“ 13. In a former despatch I acquainted you generally of the nature and temper of the inhabitants, and the physical characteristics of that part of the Garhwal Rajship forming its northern frontier, and extending along the foot of the Snowy Mountains. From the information since acquired, and accounts given to me by persons coming direct from that quarter, I have reason to consider my former statement to be pretty correct. The roads which pass midway generally between the southern boundaries of the upper tracts and the northern parts of the middle districts are the most used by the Goorkha armies, practicable and open, and to a Goorkha force easy and plain.

“ 14. Under present circumstances, the occupation of these roads is necessary to answer the measure of preventing the retreat of Amer Sing's army. If they be not occupied at some point which may appear most eligible on a line extending from the low country up to the extreme highland districts in a manner forcing confidence on the inhabitants, and putting it out of their power to continue neutral; supporting the hardy race of the more northern districts; occupying the grand and more open roads, and entrusting the by-paths and passes to the mountaineers; employing those who may be willing in actual service, and encouraging all by mild, conciliating, and considerate conduct; securing the tract that may be thus separated to the eastward from the scourge of a flying Goorkha force; straightening the field of action in which Amer Sing can move, and forcing him so far to the westward that he shall see the impossibility of turning round and retreating; evincing a decided resolution to destroy by a final and conclusive movement the power of the oppressors; if these measures cannot be pursued, we must not expect to effect that object.



“ 15. It was under such impressions, created and confirmed by all the information I have been able to acquire, increased by seeing the inability of the inhabitants to render that active assistance which had been hoped for, and now approaching to conviction, in consequence of our operations being so long retarded by the strength of Kalunga; the obstacles Colonel Ochterlony's Division has encountered; the peculiar nature of the warfare, and apparent bravery and resolution of the enemy; it was under a conviction arising from these considerations that I presumed to suggest to the late General Gillespie the advantage which might be reaped from collecting a force of irregular infantry; calculated to act in a country so inaccessible, mountainous and unknown, where climate and other physical difficulties might check, restrain, or disable a larger portion of the army than would be calculated upon in a common campaign, and where such fatiguing and harassing duty might be performed equally well by light irregular troops.

“ 16. In making, therefore, such a proposition, I again request the indulgence of the Right Honourable the Governor-General to consider it merely a suggestion, resulting from the foregoing consideration, and likely to produce beneficial effects, preparatory and co-operative to the advance of a regular force into the interior. His Lordship will comprehend fully the nature of the duties such troops could perform; the relief they might afford in occupying by-roads and passes; serving on escort duty; trying the temper of the inhabitants; and in detachments to excite and even force them to resistance or retreat.

“ 17. At the time I communicated upon this subject with Major-General Gillespie, hopes were entertained that the valley of the Dhoon would be immediately occupied. That lamented officer wished the plan to be followed to a greater extent than I ventured to suggest, and gave his sanction and authority to a levy not exceeding fifteen hundred men. Although so large a body might be found ultimately not too great, yet it was impossible in a short period to raise people accustomed and equal to serve in the mountains to that extent; but with General Gillespie's sanction and order, I have continued to collect many who have formerly served, and are likely, from local knowledge, to be useful in the present campaign.

“ I have been seconded in the measure by several of the former servants of the Sreenuggur Government, who gladly accept a charge and service

which hold out prospects of retribution upon their oppressors, and of re-establishment in comparative affluence and independence.

“Should His Lordship now approve of this arrangement, which has been partially adopted, principally under the sanction and order of the late General Gillespie, and partly on my individual responsibility, I request you will be pleased to intimate his Lordship’s sanction, either through the Commanding Officer of the Division or any other channel; and until a reply be received I shall continue to receive enlistments, placing them at the disposal of the Commanding Officer, and retaining what number may be requisite for the purpose of collection and police.

“18. It occurred to me that, for this service, a small body of Mewatties, whose habits, peculiar temper, and hilly country in some measure assimilates them with the mountaineers of Gurhwal, might prove serviceable at the present moment, and I have, in consequence, written to that part of the assigned territory for a body of three hundred. It is probable my personal acquaintance with the inhabitants of that district may induce their ready enlistment.

\* \* \* \* \*

“24. In the event of the Right Honourable the Governor-General judging the employment of irregular auxiliary troops to be expedient, it may, perhaps, be found requisite to employ an officer to superintend, muster, and command them. This duty would be ably and efficiently performed by Lieutenant Young, at present employed in the Intelligence Department under Major Stevenson. That officer being well acquainted in the languages of the country, and having several times visited the scene of our present warfare (having been adjudged by His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief to the responsible and difficult situation which he holds), would prove a judicious, intelligent, and active commander.

“People employed as guides, deserters from the enemy, and mountaineers volunteering for their services, might be united to the corps, and altogether compose a body of men whose services would be incalculably useful.

“25. In venturing to make this suggestion, I do it under the impression that I have before obtained the indulgence of the Right Honourable the Governor-General, for hazarding a proposal which cannot be considered officially correct; but having trespassed so far, the concluding recommendation will not, I humbly hope, be considered as

separate from the general plan, and it is consistent with that officer's wishes, as I am fully confident his abilities are equal to the satisfactory and perfect discharge of duties he may be required to perform.

" I have, etc.,

" (Signed) W. FRASER.

"Camp Deyrah,

"25th November, 1814."

Extracts from letter from the Secretary to Government to W. Fraser, Esq. :—

\* \* \* \* \*

" 3. The result of your enquiries seem to leave no doubt of the necessity of resorting to some more efficient means of defending the passes through Gurhwall against a retreating enemy than can be sought in the unaided exertions of the inhabitants and the nature of the country, no less than the extensive line to be occupied, rendering the employment of our own regular troops in that service entirely impracticable, the only alternative seems to be the organization of an irregular corps, such as that described by your despatch, and towards the formation of which you have already taken some steps, in consequence of communications with the late Major-General Gillespie.

" Those steps are entirely approved, and you are authorised to proceed in levying men until you shall have completed the number originally proposed.

" 4. His Excellency entirely approves your suggestion for placing the men, as they are raised, under the command of an European officer, and will nominate Lieutenant Young to this duty as soon as his services can be spared in the important department in which he is at present employed.

" 5. You will, of course, continue to place the men whom you entertain at the disposal of the Commanding Officer, under whose orders they will act, with the exception of those whom you may find it necessary to retain for the purposes of revenue and police.

" 6. Your proceedings, as reported in the tenth paragraph of your despatch, are entirely approved, as well as the tenour of the observations and suggestions contained in the eleventh and succeeding ones.

" His Lordship trusts that the presence and exertions of the irregular troops will serve to inspire confidence in the inhabitants and induce them

to afford such aid as their limited means may enable them to do in the obstruction of roads and passes against a retreating force.

" You will be pleased to consider whether any means of supplying the inhabitants with arms can be had recourse to, and will consider yourself at liberty to incur such expense as you find necessary for effecting that object, should you deem it practicable and expedient.

\* \* \* \* \*

" I have, etc.,

" (Signed) J. ADAM,

" Secretary to Government.

" Camp near Rampore,

" 30th November, 1814."

Extract from letter from Secretary to Government to Lieutenant-Colonel Fagan, Adjutant-General:—

" 1. I am directed to transmit to you the enclosed copy of a despatch from Mr. Fraser, of the 25th instant, and of my reply of this date, which you are requested to submit to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief.

" 2. The Governor-General requests that the Commander-in-Chief will give orders for carrying into effect the appointment of Lieutenant Young to the command of the Irregular Troops which Mr. Fraser has been authorised to raise, as soon as Lieutenant Young's services can be spared in the department in which he is at present so usefully employed. His Excellency is also requested to suggest the rate of allowance to be granted to Lieutenant Young on the proposed command, and generally such arrangements as His Excellency would recommend respecting the constitution and establishment of the corps. His Excellency is further requested to furnish the Officer Commanding the forces in Gurhwall with such orders as he may deem proper, regarding the distribution and employment of the irregular troops, in execution of the purposes for which they are raised.

\* \* \* \* \*

" I have, etc.,

" (Signed) J. ADAM,

" Secretary to Government.

" Camp near Rampore,

" 30th November, 1814."

Copy of a letter from the Adjutant-General to John Adam, Esq., Secretary to Government, Secret Department : —

"I am directed by the Right Honourable the Commander-in-Chief to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 30th ultimo, enclosing copy of a despatch from Mr. Fraser of the 25th ultimo, and of your reply of the above date.

"The Commander-in-Chief is at present too little acquainted with the number, description and distribution of the irregular troops that have been raised in Gurhwall to be able to offer any suggestion regarding the constitution and establishment it would be proper to determine for a corps to be composed of that description of troops. The formation of such a corps, proposed to be raised from among the inhabitants of a country comparatively new to us, and destined for local service, had always best be founded upon local military usage and customs, which can only be accurately known from enquiry and observation in the country where it is intended the corps shall be raised and serve.

"Upon this principle the Commander-in-Chief would recommend that Lieutenant Young, as the officer who may be finally determined on for the command of the corps, should prepare and submit an establishment for it, regulated by the preceding considerations, in regard to composition, gradation and designation of rank, as well as rates of pay.

"His Excellency apprehends that some inconvenience might attend withdrawing Lieutenant Young from the department in which he is at present employed, for the command of the proposed irregular corps, but if both duties could be combined His Excellency would see no objection to their devolving upon Lieutenant Young, for the present at least.

"The Commander-in-Chief would wish to be informed what number and description of irregulars have been entertained under the authority vested in Mr. Fraser, at what rates of pay, and under what conditions of service, and how distributed. To insure regular information on this latter head from officers in command of divisions of troops in the field, the Commander-in-Chief has directed a circular to be addressed to them, of which His Excellency desires me to transmit a copy to be laid before the Governor-General.

"I have, etc.,

"(Signed) C. H. FAGAN,

Adjutant-General.

"Headquarter Camp, Afzoolgurh,

"17th December, 1814."

Copy of a circular letter to divisions of the Army employed in the war against Nepal :—

“I am directed by the Right Honourable the Commander-in-Chief to desire that you will cause to be particularly noticed in abstract on all present statements or returns of the forces under your command that may be forwarded to Headquarters the number, description, and distribution of all irregular troops that may be serving under your orders, distinguishing those in the immediate pay of Government from such as may have been furnished by allied, dependant or friendly chiefs.

“I have, etc.,

“(Signed) C. H. FAGAN,

“ Adjutant-General.

“ Headquarter Camp, Afzoolgurh,

“ 17th December, 1814.”

Copy of a letter from the Secretary to Government to W. Fraser, Esq. :—

“The Governor-General desiring to be informed of the number and description of Irregulars who have been entertained by you, at what rate of pay, under what conditions of service, and how distributed, I am directed to request that you will furnish me with the necessary information that it may be laid before his Lordship.

“I have, etc.,

“(Signed) JOHN ADAM,

“ Secretary to Government.

“ Camp, Hurdwar,

“ 24th December, 1814.”

The answer to the above was probably the letter quoted in Lord Moira's secret letter from W. Fraser to Under Secretary Adam, dated 25th December. Mr. Fraser was also in Hurdwar at the time.

Extract from letter from Lord Moira to the Honourable Committee, dated 1st June, 1815 :—

“I have given orders for withdrawing from the hills nearly the whole of the regular force recently employed before Maloun and Jeytuck, and for discharging all the irregular troops which can be dispensed with. Of

the latter description I do not contemplate the necessity of retaining any except those composed of Goorkhas, who have entered our service in considerable numbers, and other hill tribes. With part of them I propose to garrison the forts to be retained in the hills, and to make an arrangement for transferring the remainder to the restored hill chiefs, so that the Honourable Company will have to bear the charge of the forces only. This charge, as well as that of the other establishments which it may be necessary to maintain, I hope to be able to meet by the resources of those tracts which it may be judged advisable to retain in our hands in the hills to the westward of the Jumna.

“The excess of charge, at any rate, cannot be considerable.”

Extract from Convention of agreement entered into between Kajee Amer Sing Thapa and Major-General Ochterlony on the 15th May, 1815:—

\* \* \* \* \*

“5. All the troops in the service of Nepal, with the exception of those granted to the personal honour of the Kajees Amer Sing and Runjore Sing, will be at liberty to enter into the service of the British Government, if it is agreeable to themselves, and the British Government choose to accept their services, and those who are not employed will be maintained on a specific allowance by the British Government till peace is concluded between the two States.”

Extract from secret letter from Lord Moira to the Honourable Committee, dated 2nd August, 1815:—

“After the death of that lamented officer, Major-General Gillespie, the temporary command devolved on Colonel Mawbey, of His Majesty's 55th Foot, the next senior officer, and was afterwards conferred on Major-General Martindell. This division was successively reinforced by several battalions of native infantry and by a larger body of irregulars, a portion of which was stationed in the Dhoon and other parts of Gurwhall, while the remainder was employed with the army in the siege of Jeytuck. The total number of irregulars attached to this division is inserted in the margin (6,668 of various descriptions). The duty of raising the irregulars devolved on Mr. Fraser, and they were enlisted and placed under the command of Lieutenant Young, an officer peculiarly qualified for the charge.”

## INFORMATION FROM EXTRACTS.

Lieutenant Young, of the 2nd Battalion 13th Native Infantry was in the Guide and Intelligence Department, Second Division of the Field Army, under Colonel Mawbey.

He accompanied the latter when visiting Kalunga after it was finally taken, or rather evacuated, on the 30th November, 1814.

When Colonel Mawbey left for Nahan the irregulars were left, together with some regulars, under the supreme command of Lieutenant-Colonel Carpenter in the Dhoon.

A detachment of the Sirmoor Battalion is enumerated in the force which assembled at Seetapore in Oudh for the main purpose of minding Dootee.

This detachment consisted of 1 subaltern, 1 assistant-surgeon, 1 adjutant, 1 staff-sergeant, 6 subahdars, 23 jemadars, 50 non-commissioned officers, 11 buglers, and 516 rank and file.



## APPENDIX VII.

## LIST OF COMMANDING OFFICERS SINCE THE RAISING OF THE REGIMENT.

Frederick Young—became Brigadier-General, 4th Brigade 2nd Infantry Division, Army Reserve ... ..	1815 to 1843
John Fisher—killed at Sobraon ... ..	1843 to 1846
Francis R. Evans—retired on completion of command ...	1846 to 1857
Charles Reid—retired as a Major-General, G.C.B. ...	1857 to 1863
John Fred Lane Fisher—on completion of Regimental command entered Kumaon Commission ... ..	1857 to 1859
Herbert Taylor Macpherson—rose to be Commander-in- Chief, Madras, in which post he died—G.C.B. ...	1862 to 1876
Donald Macintyre—retired on completion of Regimental command ... ..	1876 to 1880
Arthur Battye—retired on completion of Regimental command ... ..	1880 to 1886
Sullivan Becher—died of cholera while in command of the 2nd Battalion ... ..	1886 to 1887
William Hill—rose to Major-General and Inspector- General of Volunteers, India, in which appointment he died ... ..	1887 to 1894
Frederick William Nicolay—invalided while in command of 2nd Battalion ... ..	1887 to 1892
William Potter Newall—retired on completion of Regi- mental command ... ..	1894 to 1897
Eaton Aylmer Travers—died while in command of 1st Battalion ... ..	1897 to 1899
Francis Richard Begbie—retired on completion of Regi- mental command ... ..	1892 to 1899
Lewis Hall—retired as Brigadier, Southern Brigade, India ... ..	1899 to 1906
Francis Patrick Hutchinson—retired as D.A.Q.M.G., 7th Division, India ... ..	1899 to 1907
Leslie Waterfield Shakespear ... ..	1906 to 1911
John Fisher ... ..	1907 to 1912

## APPENDIX VIII.

## THE CHARTER.

Extracts from letters granting Dehra as a "Home" for the Regiment:—

From the Secretary to the Government of India to the Quartermaster-General, No. 692, dated 18th March, 1864:—

"In continuation of my telegram, I am directed to acquaint you that the Right Honourable the Governor-General in Council sanctions the retention of the lines at Dehra by the families of the 2nd Goorkha Regiment during the absence of the Corps, as His Excellency in Council considers it very desirable—looking to the different circumstances in which recruits from Nepal entering our service find themselves, as compared with other races—that each of the four Goorkha Regiments should have a station peculiarly its own, at which it should usually be stationed, though liable, of course, to removal anywhere, and at any time, for active service or for a tour of regular duty either at Peshawar or at any other station where it may be considered desirable to have a regiment composed of that class.

"2. On these occasions of absence the families will be able to remain in quiet occupation of the lines, as heretofore, until the Regiment returns."

From the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department; to the Quartermaster-General, No. 424, dated 29th June, 1864:—

"1. I am directed to acknowledge your letter, No. 1,657, dated 13th May, 1864, conveying the wish of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, that before communicating to the several Goorkha regiments the decision of Government announced in this Department Letter, No. 692, of 18th March, 1864, it may be distinctly understood that the localities of the existing cantonment lines in which the Corps are now located be given over to them in perpetuity as their homes.

" 2. His Excellency also expresses his wish that regular sub-divisional sepoy barracks be constructed entirely separate from such Goorkha villages.

" 3. I am to acquaint you for the information of the Commander-in-Chief that the Right Honourable the Governor-General in Council sanctions the present lines being considered as belonging to the regiments in perpetuity, and his Excellency in Council sanctions the erection of lines as proposed by Sir Hugh Rose for a native regiment in the immediate neighbourhood of the existing Goorkha lines.

" 4. I am to request that it may be explained to each corps in the clearest possible manner, so as to leave no chance of a misunderstanding hereafter that the Goorkha Regiments are liable to be taken away from the stations allotted to them whenever Government may see fit to do so, and that they are liable to be kept away as long as it may be convenient to Government to keep them away, and that this may be necessary in time of peace as well as in time of war, but that they will always eventually return to their own stations, and that during their absence their families will remain in their 'homes.'

" 5. I am, however, to dwell on the fact that in assigning these lines as homes, it is not contemplated by the Government to grant more than this. It is not intended to give free grants of land for cultivation or to form a rent free settlement in the more extended sense of the term.

" 6. On these points being clearly explained to the men of these regiments, the Right Honourable the Governor-General in Council is pleased to approve of the communications which His Excellency proposes to make to the Regiments to the following extent:—

" That the 1st Regiment will have its home at Dhurnusala, with its lines in the neighbourhood.

" That the 2nd Regiment will be similarly situated at Dehra, and the 3rd Regiment at Almora.

" The location of the 4th Regiment will hereafter be decided upon."

## APPENDIX IX.

## THE TRUNCHEON.

The Truncheon stands about six feet high, is of bronze, and is surmounted by a crown in silver, supported by three Goorkha soldiers in bronze.

On a ring of silver below the figures are inscribed in silver letters the words "Main Picquet, Hindoo Rao's House, Delhi, 1857."

Below this ring is a representation in bronze of the Delhi Gate of the Palace of the Moguls, with two kookeries, the Goorkha national weapon, under it in silver.

Below the Gate comes another silver ring on which is inscribed on three sides "Sirmoor Rifles" in silver letters.

On a third silver ring just above the upper end of the staff, which is of bronze, the words "Main Picquet, Hindoo Rao's House, Delhi, 1857," are again inscribed in the Nagri character.

There is a fourth plain ring of silver which connects the bronze staff with the upper portion of the Truncheon.

## LIST OF DELHI VETERANS.

SEPTEMBER 14TH, 1907.

RANK.	NAME.	DATE OF ENLISTMENT.	MEDALS AND ORDERS.
Subahdar	Drig Sing Jhankri	1843	Sobraon (Lahore) '46 Delhi '57. Afghanistan '80. Hazara '68, Lushai '71
Havildar	Singbir Khattri	1845	Lahore '46. Delhi '57. Hazara '68. ORDER OF MERIT
Subahdar	Mohan Sing Mahra	1846	Delhi '57. Afghanistan '80. Kandahar Star '80. Hazara '68, Lushai '71 Delhi Durbar '02. ORDER OF MERIT.
Subahdar	Maniram Ghale	1847	Delhi '57. Afghanistan '80. Kandahar Star '80. Hazara '68, Lushai '71 Delhi Durbar '02.
Havildar	Tikaram Rana	1853	Delhi '57. Afghanistan '80. Kandahar Star '80. Hazara '68, Lushai '71. Delhi Durbar '02.
Rifleman	Ramchandar Khawas	1854	Delhi '57. Hazara '68, Lushai '71.
Subahdar	Mahabir Jhankri	1855	Delhi '57. Afghanistan '80. Kandahar Star '80. Hazara '68, Lushai '71. Delhi Durbar '02.

RANK.	NAME.	DATE OF ENLISTMENT.	MEDALS AND ORDERS.
Bugler	Parmal Damai	1855	Delhi '57. Hazara '68, Lushai '71.
Subahdar-Major and Hon. Captain	Judbir Thapa, Sirdar Bahadur, A.D.C. to H.E. the C. in C.	1857	Delhi '57. Hazara '68. Afghanistan '80. Kandahar Star '80. Manipur '91. ORDER OF BRITISH INDIA. 1ST CLASS.